

THE
GENTLEMAN'S
JOCKEY,
AND

Approved Farrier:

INSTRUCTING,
In the Natures, Causes, and Cures of
all Diseases incident to

HORSES.

WITH

An Exact and Easie Method of Breeding,
Buying, Dieting and otherwise Ordering all sorts of
Horses, as well for Common and Ordinary USE; as
the HEATS and COURSE.

With divers other Curiosities collected by the
long Practise, Experience and Pains of J. H. Esquire,
Matthew Hodson, Mr. Holled, Mr. Willis, Mr. Robinson,
Mr. Holden, Thomas Empson, Mr. Roper, Mr. Medcalf,
and Nathaniel Shaw.

The Third EDITION.

Virg. Georg. L. 3.

*Tantus amor Laudum, tantæ est Victoria curæ,
Æquum est noscere Equos, atque Johannem Obolum.*

LONDON,

Printed for Hen. Twyford in Vine-Court Middle-Temple,
and Nath. Brook at the Angel near the Royal-
Exchange in Corn-hill. 1674.

Richard Habberley his
Share in books 1779

JOCKEY

AND

Approved Tanners

OF THE CITY OF LONDON

In the Market, Guild, and Church of

THE

JOCKEY

OF THE CITY OF LONDON

AND

Approved Tanners

OF THE CITY OF LONDON

AND

Approved Tanners

OF THE CITY OF LONDON

AND

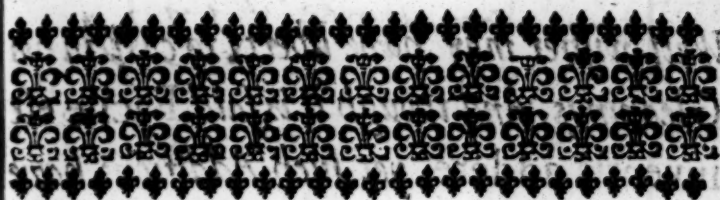
Approved Tanners

OF THE CITY OF LONDON

AND

Approved Tanners

OF THE CITY OF LONDON



To the

READER.



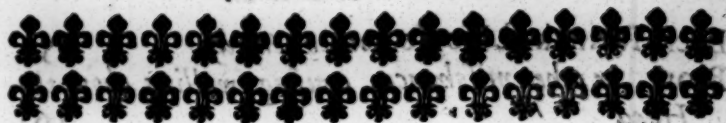
After so many Essays, and some of them not of the meanest, which have been made concerning this point, let it not be thought a presumption to offer known Experiments. For although there have been many great Masters who have in many points offered their knowledge in publick to the World in this matter, yet have not altogether said so much, but that a

To the Reader.

Well-wisher may have liberty to cast in his
Gleanings. And though it is said, Facile est
inventis addere, yet such Additions have
wrought that high improvement of Arts,
whereof in this Age the World boasteth. E-
sculapius who by the Ancients was Deified
for his first Practice in Physick; yet was
after undone by Galen, whose Works are still
famous even beyond Esculapius name
yet hath later Learning queried much in
Galen, and Paracelsus not afraid even
to Arraign him. If these in that so re-
nowned Art of Pharmaceuty have thus
varied and amended by Practical Expe-
riments, why may not this little Manua-
(as it makes a Supplement) be looked
upon with an impartial eye: If the sub-
ject of it in Practice hath been worth the
Experimenting by such able hands, it can
not be less worth thy Reading. And though

To the Reader.

you expect more then you find, yet I dare say you shall find more then you expect. Whoever is a Gentleman, or a Souldier that loves his Horse, will find the Advantage thereof in any Experiment; and the honest Countryman, whose habitation perhaps may be some miles distant from a Farrier, having this Book, may at an easie charge Cure his own Cattle. Use it with the same Freedom I offer it; And I dare believe you will find no less Advantage then many Honourable Persons have done, upon occasion as these Medicines and Experiments have been Applied, and well Approved: and therein your satisfaction will be an amends for all our past Care and Labour.



THE

TABLE.

A.

A Ge, <i>How to know a Horses Age.</i>	63, ad 67
Anbury, <i>a remedy for it.</i>	103, 270
Apoplexy, <i>or Palsey.</i>	135
Antocow, <i>a disease in a Horse, and how cured.</i>	276

B

B Read for a <i>Running Horse, how and of what to be made; The first,</i>	17, 18
<i>The second Bread.</i>	27
<i>The last Bread.</i>	29, ad 34
Botts cured.	62, 63, 84, 230, 282
Back Sinew-strain cured.	72
Blood. <i>To cure pissing of blood.</i>	84, 113, 131, 158, 283
Back, <i>Swelling there how cured.</i>	85
Breed of <i>Horses how to order.</i>	92
Bleeding at <i>Nose, to stop.</i>	110, 235, 238
Burning. <i>To cure a Horse burnt by a Mare.</i>	113
Bruise inward, <i>remedy for it.</i>	149
A 4	Back;

The TABLE.

Back-swanned Horse, <i>how to remedy.</i>	159
Blow, or other mischance, causing swelling about the Head.	162
Brisket swelled, <i>how cured.</i>	216
Button-farcy, <i>cured.</i>	218
Belly-ach, or Belly bound.	281
Blood. <i>To stop in any part.</i>	288
Blood-spavin, &c.	266

C

Cold, <i>A Medicine for it.</i>	59, 70, 84, 150
	154, 181, 208, 209
Cut, or hewing on the Legs, <i>cured.</i>	78
Canker in a Horses mouth, <i>how to cure.</i>	83, 111,
	223
Colts, <i>when best to wean them.</i>	97
<i>What is the best feeding for them.</i>	98, 100
<i>When they may be handled.</i>	101
Cough, old or new, <i>how to cure.</i>	111, 151, 153,
	236
Canker, in the tongue, <i>a remedy.</i>	112
Canker in the Head.	160
Cods bruised or bitten, <i>how to cure.</i>	169
Cords, <i>a disease. The cure.</i>	220, 271
Cold, <i>either old or new to cure with safety.</i>	236
	237, 241, 242, 275
For a Curb, <i>the remedy.</i>	244
For the Cough, <i>a good receipt.</i>	257
Cramp, or Convulsion of Sinews.	274
Collick, <i>how to cure.</i>	281
Colt Evil <i>cured.</i>	283
Canker, in the Nose.	288
Crick in the Neck.	253
Hurts in the Cronet, Quarterbone or Matlong.	268
Diet	

The TABLE.

D

D iet, how to diet a Horse for a match.	7, 4d 18
Dung of a Horse to be observed.	49
Directions to use Medicines.	170
Dispenite, how made.	222
Decoction, what it is.	265
Drugs, to be put into a Glistex.	266
Droplie, how to cure.	280

E.

E Ye, a water for sore Eyes, or dim sight.	71
Enterfairing, how to help or hide it.	82
Eye, a stroke or bite of the Eye, cured.	84, 146,
	147
To take a film from the Eye.	106, 114
Diseases in the Eyes and their cure.	286

F.

F eeding of a Horse to be observed.	51
Farcy cured.	79, 83, 107, 114, 136, 137,
	212, 215, 217
Founder, Frettize, &c. cured.	79
Flaps in a Horses mouth how to cure.	103
Fundament or Mother faln out, the cure of it.	108
	282
Foot, a stub or other hurt in the foot.	109
Falling evil, how to cure.	111
Foundred Horse, how to cure.	118, 183, 258
For the Chest Founder.	124
Fistula, how to cure.	128, 251
Feeding Cattle, observations concerning the same.	145
	Foot.

The TABLE.

Foot-foundring, <i>the Cure.</i>	156
Feaver in a Horse <i>to cure.</i>	232
Falling Evil, <i>the Remedy.</i>	273
Foundring in the Body, <i>how to help.</i>	278
Frictions, <i>for a Horse.</i>	286
Falling of the Crest, <i>Manginess.</i>	254
Defending of a Horse from Flies.	277

G

G Round to run on, <i>how to be chosen.</i>	56
G For the Glanders, <i>a Medicine.</i>	58, 69, 81, 251, 275
<i>Balls for the same.</i>	60
Grease fallen into the Legs, <i>how to be cured.</i>	81
Galls between the Legs, <i>how to prevent,</i>	82
Garget, <i>to cure.</i>	129, 157, 158
Gall: <i>To help the overflowing thereof.</i>	158
Gripping or Fretting, <i>in a Horses belly.</i>	229
Glanders, <i>a preparatory drink.</i>	248, 249
<i>The Black drink for the Glanders.</i>	250
Grangrene in the Foot, <i>a Remedy for it.</i>	251
A Glister for a sick or surfeited Horse.	261, 267
	268, 269, <i>Ad</i> 272
Glisters, <i>and their use.</i>	264, 285
<i>How to be made.</i>	266
<i>When to give it.</i>	266
<i>The length of the Glister-pipe.</i>	267
Gall diseased.	279

H.

H Eats: <i>What Heats are necessary for a Running Horse.</i>	15
Horses hair <i>to be minded,</i>	57
Hudson's Medicines.	58
	Horses

The TABLE.

Horses Hoofs to be made tow and strong.	80
Brittle Hoofs cured.	82, 139, 141, 191
Horses for Hunting, Pleasure, or Travel.	87, ad 92
How to breed Horses.	92
How to handle a sturdy Horse.	99.
Hurlebone out of joint, helped.	173
Heat sudden and great, that the Grease is milted.	181
Horse, to make him thrive.	192
Horse-spice, how made.	223
Head-ach in a Horse, cured.	273
Hide-bound.	276
Hungry Evil, how cured.	278
Halting by strain, or stroke.	279
Hoofs infirmities of all kinds.	265

C

I Ves. A Disease. Remedies for the same.	133
Inflammation, how to cure.	169
Impostume in the Ear, how to cure.	287
Any other Impostume.	288
Itch in the Tail, &c.	257
Interfering, or Shackle galls.	264

K.

Kernels under a Horses Throat, how to cure.	152, 163
Knobs, old and hard, the Remedy thereof.	163, 274
Knees, broken, swelled and hard.	163
Kidneys. Pains therein remedied,	282
Laxa-	

The TABLE.

L.

L Axativeness or Extreame Looseness, <i>cured.</i>	68, 180
Legs swelled, or Goured, <i>the remedy for them.</i>	75, 76, 215, 216
Leprosie <i>cured.</i>	79
Lice, <i>how to kill.</i>	109, 139, 148, 276
Lask, or Bloody Flux, <i>to cure.</i>	281

M.

M uzzle, <i>the use of it, &c. a Horse.</i>	19, 20
Mange <i>cured.</i>	78, 86, 161, 233
Mules, <i>a Disease Cured.</i>	82, 113
Mares not good for the Race.	92
<i>When first to be cover'd, and how to be order'd then.</i>	93, 94, 95
<i>How to make them fruitful.</i>	95
<i>How to be cured when ready to Fole.</i>	96
Murren, <i>how to cure.</i>	129
Mallender, <i>to cure it.</i>	135, 180, 261
Moulten Horse, <i>how to cure.</i>	141
Mourning of the Chine, <i>a remedy for it.</i>	275
Mares. Particular diseases in them, and their remedies.	284
Mouth Diseases, Bloody Rists, Liggs, Lamprays, &c.	252

N.

N avel Gall, <i>how to cure.</i>	113, 140, 163
Night-Mare, <i>the remedy for it.</i>	278
Neefing for a Horse.	286

Observa-

The TABLE.

O.

O bservations for Sickness and Health in a Horse	48
Over-reach, or a tread of the Heel, cured.	84, 188, 262
Overgorged, Horse or Cow, how to cure.	130

P.

P rivy parts of a Horse to be minded.	54
An excellent Purgation for a Horse.	68
Pearl, Pin and Web. or any film on a Horses Eye.	80
Prick in the Foot, how to cure.	115, 189
Pestilence in a Horse, how to cure it.	123, 124, 129
Piss : To make a Horse piss.	126, 149, 199
Poll Evil, to cure.	127, 177
Poyson, for a Horse or Cow that is poysoned.	130
A Purge for peccant humors by sursets.	255
A Purge by Grasse in Summer.	261
A general Purge.	262, 263, 264, 285
Planet-struck, how to cure.	273
Palsey, the Remedy.	273

Q.

Q uitterbone, how to cure.	117, 243
-----------------------------------	----------

R.

R unning Horse, how to order him.	5, 6, 20, 21, 22
How to keep him the second Fortnight.	16
How to keep him the third Fortnight.	27
The last Fortnights keeping.	18
Rules how to buy a Horse.	34, ad 45
Ringbone, cured.	77, 78, 144, 224
Rats	

The TABLE.

Rats Tails, cured.	82
Rowel, how to put in a French Rowel.	104

S

Scowring, the first scowring of a Running Horse.	23
--	----

How to Order him after.	24, 25
-------------------------	--------

Sickness of a Horse in general.	46, 47
---------------------------------	--------

State of a Horses Body which the best.	52, 53
--	--------

Sweating of a Horse to be observed.	56, 57
-------------------------------------	--------

Strain in the Shoulder, a Remedy.	59
-----------------------------------	----

For a Sinew-sprung Horse.	60
---------------------------	----

Stone cured.	69
--------------	----

A Scowring for a Horse.	70, 138, 141, 147
-------------------------	-------------------

Strain or Swelling, a Medicine.	72, 73, 74, 85, 117
---------------------------------	---------------------

Splint and Spavin cured.	77, 78
--------------------------	--------

Scratches, a cure for them.	77, 83, 84, 85, 155,
-----------------------------	----------------------

	156, 227
--	----------

Surbate cured.	79, 115
----------------	---------

A Salve for a Sore or Swelling.	80
---------------------------------	----

For the Spleen, a Remedy.	86, 280
---------------------------	---------

Stallion, his diet.	96
---------------------	----

How long he will continue.	97
----------------------------	----

Sore or Swelling, to rot it.	103, 125
------------------------------	----------

Sleeping Evil, cured.	110, 273
-----------------------	----------

Splent, how to take out.	120, 121, 179, 260
--------------------------	--------------------

Swelling under the Jaws.	125
--------------------------	-----

Staggers, a Remedy for it.	131, 132, 206
----------------------------	---------------

Sinew-strain in the Leg.	140, 163, 164, 177
--------------------------	--------------------

Strangling, the cure of it.	148
-----------------------------	-----

Shaw's Receipts.	160
------------------	-----

Strain in the Pastern, Back, or Sinews.	166, 254,
---	-----------

	257
--	-----

Salve of Soap and Brandy, how to be boyled.	166
---	-----

	Swelling
--	----------

The TABLE.

Swelling in general, the cure.	167
Shoulder-strain, a Remedy.	172, 175
Stifle in the Stifling bone.	176
Scrupin, what; and its cure.	179
Stub in the Foot or Heel.	188
Surfet, the cure.	192, 195, 203, 256, 277
Squinzey, or strangling, the cure.	200
Stumbling, to help it.	222
Spavin, the cure of it.	225, 238
Starre, how to make in the fore-head of a Horse.	226
Strangullion, how to remedy it.	228, 233
Suppositor for a Horse.	258, 259, 268, 281
The Strangle cured.	282
Swaying the Back.	256
To draw out Stubs or Thorns.	260
Spur-galling.	272
Sinews being cut.	273

T.

T Horn or Nail, to draw out.	101
Tyred Horse how to help.	177
Teeth; or Loose Teeth.	251

V.

U Rine of a Horse to be observed.	50, 51
Vein that swells upon Blood-letting.	112
Vives, a Disease How to cure.	200, 287
Vomits, To cause a Horse to vomit.	243
Venome drunken, the cure of it.	285
Venemous wounds, &c.	275

The TABLE.

W.

W ater, how and when to be given to a Horse.	55
Wind-gall, and strain in the Shoulder.	74.
	263
Wind, a Glisten for it.	86
Wind-Collick, a Glisten.	86, 87, 134
Wound, a drier for a green wound.	102
How to lay open a Wound.	103
An ointment to heal any Wound.	105, 106, 107,
	114, 116
To Clean any Wound.	109
Wound, a water to cure it.	122
Water Farction the cure.	133, 217
New Wound, a Remedy for it.	149, 188
Wind-broken, how to cure.	154
Worms, the cure for them.	230, 260, 282
Pain in the Withers.	235
Wounds in the Feet, &c.	267

Y ellowes, a remedy for it.	124, 205, 275
Yard foul and furred, to cure the same.	191

A N



A N

INTRODUCTION

T O T H E

Reader,

O R,

A gaining of satisfaction to all reasonable Practicers, and confuting the wilful self-conceited.



Will not dispute the several opinions of men in this Kingdom, touching the keeping of the Runing Horse; because I know many are idle and frivolous, some uncertain, and a few in the right way: only in this I would clear one Paradox, which is wrongly maintained, and infinitely pursued by many of our best Professours; And that is the limitation of length of time, for the preparing or making ready an Horse for a Match or great Wager.

B

There

Introduction.

There be divers, nay some which I know carry the Goddess Isis on their backs, that affirm an Horse which is exceeding fat, foul, newly taken from grass, soile, or lofty, liberal, and unbounded feeding, cannot be brought to the performance of his best labour under six Moneths, five is too little, and four an act of impossibility; by which they rob their noble Masters of half a years pleasure, thrust upon them a tiring charge to make the sport loathsome, and get nothing but a Cloak for ignorance, and a few false got Crowns, which melt as they are possessed.

Yet as Heretiques cite Scriptures, so these find reasons to defend want of knowledge.

As the danger of so early exercise.

The offence of grease too suddainly broken.

The moving of evil humors too hastily, which lead to mortal sickness.

And the moderation or helping of all these by a slow proceeding, and bringing of the Horse into order by degrees and times, or as I may say, by an ignorant sufferance.

These reasons, I know, have the shew of a good ground, for the early exercise is dangerous, but not free from violence.

To break grease too suddainly is an offence unsufferable, for it puts both the Limbs and the life in hazard: But not if purged away by Scowrings.

The hasty stirring up of humours in Body when they superabound, and are generally dispersed, and unsettled, cannot but breed sickness.

But not where discretion and judgment evacuate them in wholesome sweats and moderate stirrings.

And for the moderation of all these by the tediousness of time, as two Moneths for the first, two Moneths for the second, and as much for the last. It is

the covering of the Gangreen in an old man, better to dye then be dismembred, better loose the prize, than bear the charge : for I dare appeal to any noble judgment, (whose purse hath Experience in these actions) if six Moneths preparation, and the dependances belonging to it, and his person, do not devour up an hundred pound wager.

But you will demand of me, What limitation of time I will allow for this purpose of preparation? And I answer, that two Moneths time is sufficient at any time of the year whatsoever ; and he that cannot do it in two Moneths, ~~shall~~ never do it in fifteen.

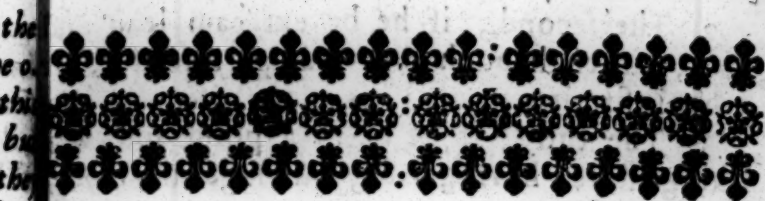
But reply they, No Scouring is to be allowed, for they are Physical, then unnatural ; they force nature, and so hurt nature, they make sickness and so impair health. Because nature worketh every thing her self, and though she be longer, yet she hath less danger.

I confess that slibbersauce scowrings, which are stuf up with poysonous Ingredients, cannot choose but bring forth Infirmary ; but wholesome scowrings that are composed of beneficial and nourishing Simples, neither occasion sickness, nor any manner of infirmity, but bring away grease, and all manner of foulness in that kind, that one week shall effect and cleanse away more, then two Moneths of delitory and doubtful forbearance.

Because no man in this lingring course can certainly tell which way the grease and other foulness will avoid. As whether into his Ordure, which is the safest, into sweat, which is hazardous, into his limbs, which is mischievous, or remain and putrifie in his body, which is mortally dangerous ; since the issue of all these falling out according to the strength and

estate of the Horses body, and the diligence of the keeper ; and if either the one fall in power or the other in care, farewell Horse for that year ; all this envy cannot choose but confess, only they have but one broken Crutch to support them, which is, they know no scowring, therefore they will allow of no scowring. Against Barbarism I will not dispute, only I appeal to art and discretion, whether purgation or sufferance (when nature is offended) be the better doers.

To conclude, Two Moneths I allow for preparation and according to that time, I have laid directions. My humble suit is, out of a sincere opinion to truth and justice, so to allow or disallow, to refrain or imitate.



OF THE RUNING HORSE,

And diverse other

Choice Secrets.

Not formerly published.

The first ordering of the Runing Horse, according to the several estates of their Bodies.



When a Horse is matched (or to be matched) for a runing Course, you are principally to regard the estate of the Body, in which the Horse is at the time of his matching, and this estate of body I divide into three several kinds.

1. The first is, if he be very fat, foul, and either newly taken from grass or soil.

B 3

2. The

2. The second, if he be extream lean and poor, either through over-riding, disorder, or other infirmity.

3. The third, if he be in a good and well liking estate, having had good usage and moderate exercise.

If your Horse be in the first estate of his body, you shall take longer time for matching keeping, and bringing into order, as two Moneths at the least, or more, as you can conclude your wager.

If your Horse be in the second estate of Body, that is, very poor, then you shall also take as long time as you may, yet you need not so much as in the former, both because great cannot much offend, and exercise may go hand in hand with feeding.

If your Horse be in the third estate of Body (which is a mean betwixt the other extreams) then a Moneth or six weeks may be time sufficient to diet him for his Match.

Now as you regard these general estates of bodies; so you must have an eye to certain particular estates of bodies, as if a Horse be fat and foul, yet of a free and spending nature, apt quickly to consume and loose his flesh. This Horse must not have so strict an hand, neither can he endure so violent exercise, as he that is of a hard disposition, and will feed and be fat upon all meats and all exercises.

Again, if your Horse be in extream poverty, through disorder or misusage, yet is by nature very hard and apt, both soon to recover his flesh and long to hold it, then over this Horse you shall by no means hold so liberal and tender

Of the Runing Horse.

7

an hand, nor forbear that exercise, which otherwise you would do to the Horse, which is of a tender nature, a weak stomach, and a free spirit. Provided alwayes, you have regard to his limbs, the imperfection of his lameness.

Thus you see how to look into the Estates of Horses Bodies, and what time to take for your matchings.

I will now descend to their several orderings and dietings, and because in the fat Horse, is contained both the lean Horse, and the Horse in reasonable estate of Body, I will in him shew all the secrets and observations which are to be employed in the dieting and ordering of all three, without any omission or reservation whatsoever. For truth, Sir, I have Vowed unto you, and truth I will present you.

How to Diet an Horse for a Match that is fat, foul; and either newly taken from Grass, or Soil, being the first Fortnight.

IF you match an Horse that is fat and foul either by runing at Grass, or standing at Soil, or any other means of rest, or too high keeping, you shall for the first fortnight at least, rise early in the morning before day, or at the spring of day, according to the time of the year, and having put on his Bridle washt in Beer, and tyed to the Rack, take away the dung and other foulness of the Stable, then you

shall dress the Horse exceeding well, that is to say,

You shall first curry him all over from the head to the tail, from the top of the shoulder to the knee, and from the top of the buttock to the hinder cambril; then dust him all over, either with a clean dusting cloath, or with an horse taylor, or such like thing, made fast to an handle then curry or rub him all over, with the French brush, beginning with his forehead, temples, and cheeks, so down his neck, shoulders, and fore legs, even to the setting on of his hoofs, so along his sides, and under his belly; and lastly, about his buttocks, and hinder legs, even to the ground. Then you shall go over all those parts which the brush hath touched with your wet hand, and not leave, as near as you can, one loose hair about him, nor one wet hair; for what your hands did wet, your hands must rub dry again: you shall also with your wet hand cleanse his sheath, his yard, his stones or cods, and his Yuel; and indeed not leave any secret place uncleansed, as ears, nostrils, fore-bowels, and between his hinder thighs. Then you shall take an hair-cloath, and with it rub the Horse all over in every part, but especially his face, eyes, cheeks, between the chops, on the top of his forehead, in the nape of the neck, and down his legs, fetlocks, and about his pasterns.

Lastly, You shall take a clean woollen cloath, and with it you shall rub the Horse all over, beginning with his head and face, and so passing through every part of the Horses body or limbs, which hath been before mentioned; then take a wet Mane-comb, and comb down mane and tail.

When

Of the Tuning Horse.

9

When this work is finished, take a fair large body-cloath, of thick warm housewives Kersey, (if it be in the winter season, or of fine cotten, or other light stuff, if it be in the Summer season) and fold it round about the Horses body; then clap on his Saddle, and girt the foremost girth pretty straight, and the other girth somewhat slack, and wisp it on each side the Horses heart, that both the girths may be of equal straightness, then put before his brest a warm brest-cloath, and let it cover both his shoulders.

When the Horse is thus accoutered and made ready, you shall take a little beer into your mouth and spirt it into the Horses mouth, and so draw him out of the Stable, and take his back, leaving some ordinary Groom behind you, to trim up your stable, to carry forth dung, and shake and toss up your litter. For you are to understand, and it is a general principle, that your Horse must stand upon good store of fresh dry Litter continually, both night and day, and it must ever be of Wheat-straw, if possible, or Oat-straw, if forced by necessity. As for Barley-straw, and Rye-straw, they are both unwholesome and dangerous, the one doth heart-burn, the other causeth scowring.

When you are thus mounted, you shall walk forth your Horse foot-pace, (which we call racking) for you must neither amble, nor trot, at least a mile or two, or more, upon smooth and sound ground, and as near as you can to the steepest hills you can find: there gallop your Horse very gently up those steep hills, and rack or walk him softly down, that he may cool as much

Much one way, as he warmeth another. And when you have thus exercised him a pretty space, then seeing the Sun beginning to rise, or prettily risen, you shall walk your Horse down either to some fresh River, or some clear Pond that is fed with a sweet Spring, and there let your Horse drink at his pleasure.

After he hath drunk, you shall Gallop and exercise him moderately as you did before, then walk him a pretty space, and after offer him more water: If he drink, then Gallop him again, if he refuse, then gallop him to occasion thirst, and thus alwayes give him exercise both before and after water.

When he hath drunk (as you think sufficiently) then bring him home gently, without a wheelbarrow about him: when you are come to the stable door (before which your Groom shall throw all his foul litter continually from time to time) you shall there alight from his back, and by whistling stretching the Horse upon the straw, and arising the straw up under the Horse, see if you can make him Piss, which if at first he do not, yet with a little custome he will soon be brought unto it, and it is an wholesome action, both for the Horses health, and for the cleanly keeping of the stable.

When these things are performed, you shall then bring the Horse into his stall; and first tye his head up to the rack in his bridle, then with hard wisps rub all his four legs down with as great strength as you can, then unloose his breast-cloath; rub his head, neck, and breast, exceedingly much with a dry cloath: then take off his Saddle, and hang it by; and after take off his

Body

Body-cloath; then rub over all the Horses body and limbs, especially his back where the Saddle stood, and then cloath him up first with a linnen sheet, then over it a good strong housing-cloath, and above it, his woollen body cloath, which in the winter is not amiss to have it lined with some thin cotten, or other woollen stuff, but in the heat of Summer, the Kersey it self is sufficient.

When you have girt these Cloaths about him, stop his fursingle round with reasonable big, soft, and thick wisps; for with them he will lye at best ease, because the small hard wisps are ever hurtful.

After your Horse is thus cloathed up, you shall then pick his feet, and stop them up with cow-dung, and then throw into his rack a little bundel of hay, so much as a half penny bottle in a dear Inn, well dusted, and hard bound up together, and this he shall tare out as he standeth on his bridle.

After the Horse hath stood on his bridle more then an hour, or an hour and half, you shall then come to him, and first rub his head, face, and the nape of his neck with a clean rubber, made of new rough hempen cloath, for this is excellent for the head, and dissolveth all gross and filthy humours, and then you shall draw his bridle, and with a very clean cloath, make the manger so clean as may be; and if he hath scattered any hay therein, you shall gather it up and throw it back into his rack; then you shall take the quantity of a quart, or better, of sweet, dry, old, and clean dressed Oats, of which the heaviest and the whitest are the best, as those which we
call

Of the Rining Horse.

call the *Poland Oats*, or the cut Oats, for those only are wholesome, the other which are unsweet breed infirmity, those which are moist, cause swelling in the body, those which are new, breed worms, and pain in the belly, and they which are half dressed, deceive the stomach, and bring the Horse to ruine. As for the black Oats, though they are tollerable in the time of necessity, yet they make full dung, and hinder a mans knowledge in the state of the Horses body.

This quart of Oats you shall put into a Sieve that is somewhat less then a Riddle, and a thought bigger then a Reeing Sieve, such a one as will let a light Oat go through, but will keep a full Oat from scattering. In this Sieve you shall ree, dress, and toss your Oats very much, that there may be neither dust, nor any other foul thing in them: And so give them to the Horse to eat, and if he eat them with a good stomach, you may then list, and give him as much more; and so let him rest, till it be near eleven of the clock. Then come to the Stable again, and having rubbed the Horses head, neck, and face, you shall then take another quart or better of Oats, and as before, toss and ree them through your Sieve, and so give them the Horse. Then closing up your windows and light, that the Horse may remain so dark as is possible, leave him till one of the clock. And here you are to understand that the darker you keep your Horse in your absence, the better it is, and it will occasion him to feed, lye down and take his rest, where otherwise he would not. And therefore we commonly use to arm the stals where-

in those Horses stand, round about, and aloft, and over the rack, with strong Canvas, both for darkness, warmth, and that no filth may come near the Horse.

At One a clock or thereabouts, come to the Horse again, and sift and dress him another quarter of Oats, as before shewed, and give them him: after you have rubbed well his face, head, and nape of the neck, then putting away his dung and making the stable clean and sweet, give him a little knob of hay, and so leave him till four of the clock in the evening, if it be in the Summer; after three, if it be in the Winter and short season.

At four a clock in the evening come again to the Stable, and having made all things clean, then bridle up the Horse, having wet the snaffel with beer, and tyed him up to the rack, then take off his cloaths and dress him in all points, and every way as was shewed you in the morning. After he is dressed, then cloath and saddle him, as was also shewed for the morning: then bring him forth, and do your best to make him piss and dung upon the foul Litter at the stable door: then mount his back, and ride him forth, as you did in the morning, but not to the hills, if possible you can find any other plain and level ground, as Meadow, Pasture, or any other earth, especially if it lye along by the River. But in this case you can be no chooser, but must take the most convenient ground you can find, to make a vertue of necessity. There air your Horse in all points in the Evening, as you did in the Morning, galloping him both before and after his water, then racking him gently up and down,

in your raking you must observe even from the Stable door in all your passages, especially when you would have your Horse to empty himself to let him snell upon every old and new dung you meet withal, for this will make him empty his body, and repair his stomach.

After you have watered your Horse, and spent the Evening in airing till within night (for nothing is more wholesome or sooner consumeth foulness then early and late airings) you shall then air him home to the Stable door; there alight, and whatsoever you did in the morning either within doors or without, do the same also now at night, and so leave the Horse on his bridle an hour or an hour and a half. Then come to him again, and as you did in the forenoon, so do now, rub well, draw his bridle, cleanse the manger, put up his scattered hay, sift him a quart and better of Oats, and give them him, and so let him rest till nine of the clock at night.

At nine of the clock at night, which is bedtime both for your Horse and your self, come unto him, and first rub down his legs hard with hard wisps, then with a clean cloath rub his face, head, chaps, nape of the neck and foreparts. Then turn up his cloaths, and rub over his fillers, buttocks, and hinder parts; then put down his cloaths, and sift him a quart of Oats, and give them him. Then put into his Rack a little bundel of hay (as hath been before shewed) toss up his Litter and make his bed soft, and so betake both him and your self to your rests till the next morning.

The next morning (as the morning before) come to the Horse before day, or at the break, according

according to the season of the year, and do every thing, without the omission of any one particular, as hath been formerly declared.

And thus you shall keep your Horse constant-ly for the first fortnight; in which by this double daily exercise, you shall so harden his flesh, and consume his foulness, that the next fortnight (if you be a temperate man) you may adventure to give him gentle heats.

Now touching his heats, you are to take to your self these four Considerations.

First, That two heats in the week is a sufficient proportion for any Horse, of what condition or state of body soever.

Secondly, That one heat should ever be given upon that day in the week on which he is to run his match. As thus, for example,

If your match is to be run upon the Munday, then your fittest heating dayes, are Munday and Fridayes, and the Munday to be ever the sharper heat; both because it is the day of his match, and there is three dayes respit betwixt it and the other heat.

If the match-day be on the Thursday, then the heating dayes are Tuesdayes and Saturdayes.

If it be on Wednesday, then the heating dayes are Wednesdayes and Saturdayes by reason of the Sabbath.

If on the Thursday, then the heating dayes are Thursdayes and Mundayes, and so of the rest.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, You shall give no heat (except in case of extremity) in very rainy and foul weather; but rather to differ hours, and change times, for it is unwholesome and dangerous. And therefore in case of showers and uncertain weather, you shall be sure to provide for your Horse a warm lined hood with linnen ears, and the nape of the neck lined to keep out rain, for nothing is more dangerous then cold wet falling into the ears, upon the nape of the neck and the fillets.

Fourthly and lastly, Observe to give your heats (the weather being seasonable) as early in the morning as you can, that is, by the spring of the day: but by no means in the dark, for it is to the Horse unwholesome and unpleasant, to the man a great testimony of folly, and to both an Act of danger and precipitation.

The second Fortnights keeping.

NOW to descend to your second Fortnights keeping, touching your first approach to the Stable and all other by respects; as cleansing, shaking up of Litter, and the like: you shall do all things as in the first fortnight. Only before you put on his Bridle, you shall give him a quart or better, of clean sifted Oats, which as soon as he hath eaten, you shall then bridle him up, and dress him in all points, as was declared, in the first fortnight, you shall cloath him, saddle him, air, water, and bring him home

home in all points, as in the first fortnight; only you shall not put any Hay in his Rack to tear out, but only draw with your hand, as much fine sweet Hay (which you shall toss and dust well) as you can well gripe, and let him as he standeth on the bridle tear it out of your hand, which if he do greedily and earnestly, then you may give him another and another, and so let him stand on the bridle, an hour or more after. Then come to him, and after rubbing and other ceremonies, before declared, performed; sift and dust up the quantity of a quart of Oats, and set them by: Then take a Loaf of bread, that is at least three dayes old, made after this manner.

The first Bread.

TAKE three Pecks of clean Beans, and one Peck of fine Wheat, and mix them together, and grind it to pure meal.

Then searce and bolt it through a reasonable fine range, and knead it up with great store of warm and lightning, but with as little water as may be; labour it in the Trough with all painfulness, tread it, break it, and after cover it warm, and let it lye a pretty space in the Trough to swell: then after knead it over again, and bolt it up into big Loaves, and so bake them well, and let them soak soundly; after they are drawn from the Oven, turn the bottoms upward and let them cool.

At three dayes old you may adventure to give this bread, but hardly sooner, for nothing doth

occasion, surfeit, or is more dangerous than new bread; yet if necessity compel you that you must sooner give this bread, or that the bread be danck and clammy, so as the Horse taketh distaste thereat: then cut the loaf into thin shives, and lay it abroad in a Sieve to dry, and then crumbling it small amongst his Oats, you may give without danger.

But to return to my purpose where I left when you have taken a Loaf of this bread three dayes old, you shall chip it very well, then cut it into thin shives, and break three or four shives thereof (which may countervail the quantity of the Oats) very small, and mix it with the Oats you had before listred, and so give them to the Horse.

About Eleven of the Clock you shall come to the Horse, and having performed your by-Ceremonies, before spoken of, you shall give him the same quantity of bread and Oats as you did in the morning, and so let him rest till the afternoon.

At One of the Clock in the afternoon (or after, if you intend not to give him an heat the next day) you shall feed him with bread and Oats as you did in the forenoon, and so consequently every meal following for that day observing every action and motion, as hath been before declared.

But if you intend the next day to give him an heat (to which I now bend mine aim) you shall then only give him a quart of sweet Oats, and as soon as they are eaten, put on his bridle, and tye up his head, not forgetting all by-Ceremonies, before declared. Then dress him, close

his

his

him, saddle him, air, and water him, as before shewed: also bring him home, and order him, as before shewed, only give him no hay at all.

After he hath stood an hour on the bridle, give him, as before, a quart of clean sifted Oats, when he hath eaten them, you shall then put on his head a sweet clean washt muzzel, and so let him rest till Nine of the Clock at night.

Now touching the use of the Muzzel; and which is the best, you shall understand, that as they are most useful, being good and rightly made; so they are dangerous and hurtful, being abused or falsly made.

The true use of them, is to keep the Horse from eating up his Litter, from gnawing upon Boards and mud-Wals, and indeed to keep him from eating any thing, but what he receiveth from your hand.

These muzzels are sometimes made of Leather, and stampt full of holes, or else close, but they are unfavoury and unwholesome; for if it be allom'd Leather, the allom is offensive; if it be liquor'd, the grease and ouze are full as unpleasant: besides, they are too close, and too hot, and both make a Horse sick, cause him to forbear rest, and retain his dung longer in his body, then otherwise he would do.

The best Summer muzzel, is the net muzzel, made of strong packthread, and knit exceeding thick, and with small meshes in the bottom, and so enlarged wider and wider up to the middle of the Horses head, and then bound about the top with strong tape, upon the near side a loop, and on the far side a long string of tape to be fastened unto the Horses head.

Of the Runing Horse.

The best Winter Muzzel, is that which is made of strong double Canvas, with a round bottom, and a square Lattis window of small tape, before both his nostrils, down to the very bottom of the Muzzel; this must also have a loop and a string to fasten it about the Horses head.

At nine of the Clock at night coming to the Horse again, after your by-Ceremonies, before taught, are performed, give him a quart of clean sifted Oats; and as soon as he hath eaten them, put on his Muzzel, toss up his Litter, and leave him to his rest.

The next day early in the morning before day, come to the Horse (if he be standing on his feet) but if he be laid, by no means disturb him.

Now whilst he is lying, or if he be standing, take a quart of clean Oats well sifted, and rub between your hands, and wash them in a little strong Ale or Beer, and let them not be too moist for fear of offence, and so give them to the Horse.

As soon as he hath eaten them, Bridle him up, and hang by his Muzzel in some sweet place, then uncloath him, and dress him, as hath been before shewed; after put on his Body-cloath, and Brest-cloath, and Saddle him: then being ready to go forth with him, take his Bridle-rein and draw it over the top of the rack, so as you may draw his head aloft. Then take a new laid Egg, wash clean, and breaking it in his mouth make him to swallow it down, then wash his tongue and mouth with a little beer, and so lead him forth of the stable.

As the door see if he will piss or dung, then take his back and rack him gently to the Course,

ever

Of the Running Horse.

21

ever and anon making him smell upon other Horses dung, whereby he may empty himself the better.

When you are come within a mile or thereabouts, of the starting Post, you shall alight from the Horses back, and take off his Body-cloath, and Brest-cloath; and then girt on the Saddle again, then sending away your Groom both with those Cloaths, and the clean dry rubbing Cloaths, let him stay at the last end of the race till you come. Then your self rack your Horse gently up to the starting Post, and beyond: make your Horse smell to that Post, as you shall also do at the first Post, which we call the waighing Post, that he may thereby take notice of the beginning and ending of his Course. And there start your Horse roundly and sharply at near a three quarters speed, and according to his strength of body, ability of wind, and chearfulness of spirit, run him the whole Course through. But by no means do any thing in extremity, and above his wind and strength; but when you find him a little yield, then give him a little ease, so that all he doth, may be done with pleasure, and not with anguish; for this manner of training will make him take delight in his labour, and so increase it, the contrary will breed discomfort, and make exercise irksome.

Also during the time that you thus course your Horse, you shall with all carefulness note upon what grounds he runneth best; as whether upon the hill, whether on the smooth earth, or on the rough, whether on the wet, or on the dry, or whether on the level, or the earth that is somewhat rising, and according as you find

his nature and disposition, so maintain him for your own advantage.

When you have thus coursed the course over strongly and swiftly, and after a little sleightly gallop him up and down the field, to rake his wind and chear his spirits, you shall then (your Groom being ready with your cloaths and other necessaries) ride into some warm place, as under the covert of some hedge, bushes or trees, into some hollow dry ditch, pit, or other defence from the air, and there alight from his back, and first with a galling knife, or scraping knife, as some call it, made either of some broken Sword blade, some old broken Sythe, or for want of them, a thin piece of old hard Oaken wood, fashioned like a broad long knife with a sharp edge: And using this with both your hands, scrape off all the sweat from your Horse in every part of him, wheresoever you find any wet. And thus do till you find there will no more sweat arise, and ever and anon move and stir the Horse up and down, and then with dry cloaths rub the Horse all over exceedingly. Then take off the Saddle, and having glassed, scraped and rubbed his back, put on his body-cloath and his breast-cloath, and then set on the Saddle again and girt it; then gallop the Horse gently forth, and again a little space ever and anon rubbing his head, neck, and body, as you sit on his back; then walk him about the Fields and Downs to cool him, and when you find that he drieth apace, then rack him gently homeward, sometimes racking and sometimes galloping. But by no means bring him to the Stable, till you find he have not one wet hair about him,

when

when you have brought him to the Stable-door dry, there dismount, and having enticed him to piss and empty himself, then lead him into his stall, and there tye his head gently up to the Rack with his Bridle; which done, presently, as having prepared it before, give the Horse this Scowring following, and made in this manner.

The first Scowring.

TAke a Pint of the best sweet Sack, and put thereto better than an ounce of the clearest, and purest Rosin, bruised to a very fine dust, and brew them together exceeding much; then when the Sack and it is incorporated together, put thereto half a Pint of the best Saller Oyl, and brew them also well together: then lastly; take a full Ounce and an half of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to Powder, and put it in also: then mull all upon the fire, and being luke-warm, and the Horse newly come in from his heat, as before I shewed you, draw his head up to the rack, and with an horn give him this Scowring, for it is a strong one, and this taketh away, and avoideth all manner of moulten grease, and foulness whatsoever.

*The Ordering of the Horse after this
Scowring.*

AS soon as you have given the Horse this Scowring, presently let your Groom fall to rubbing of his Legs, and do your self take off his Saddle and cloathes, and finding his Body dry, run sleightly over it with your Curry Comb, after with the Brush. Then dust well and lastly, rub all his body over exceedingly well with dry cloathes, especially his head nape of the neck, and about his heart; then cloath him up warm, as at his other ordinary times, and wisp him round with great warm wisps, and if you throw over him a little loose blanket, it will not be amiss in these extraordinary times, especially if the season be cold.

Your Horse must fast full two hours after the receipt of his Scowring; but yet depart not your self, or your Groom out of the Stable, but stay and keep the Horse stirring and waking, partly by extraordinary noise and clamour, and partly by action about him, or making him move up and down, as he standeth. There is nothing more hurtful to the Horse, or working of the Medicine, then sleep, stillness, and rest; and nothing better or more available to the working of the Medicine, then action and motion, for they make the spirits lively, and stir up those humors which should be removed, when rest keeps the spirits dull, and the humors so inclosed and reserved, that nature hath nothing to work upon.

After

After your Horse hath fasted upon his Bridle two hours, or more, then you shall take an handful of Wheat-ears, being your Pallard, that is, without rough beards, and coming to the Horse, first handle the roots of his ears, then put your hands under his cloathes against his heart, upon his Fillets, Flancks, and on the neather part of his Thighs, and if you find any new sweat to arise, or any coldness of sweat, or if you see his body beat, or his breath move fast, then forbear to give him any thing, for it is a pregnant sign, that there is much foulness stirred up, on which the Medicine working with a conquering quality, the Horse is brought to a little heart-sickness. Therefore in this case you shall only take off his Bridle, and put on his Col-ler, then toss up his Litter that he may lye down, and then absent your self (having made the Stable dark and still) for two hours more at the least, which is the utmost end of that sickness.

But if you find no such offence, then you shall proffer him the ears of Wheat by three or four together, and if he eat this handful, then give him another.

After he hath eaten the Wheat ears, you shall then give him a little bundel of Hay, such as hath been before declared, and draw his Bridle, rubbing his head well.

An hour or better after he hath had his Hay, you shall lift him a quart of the best Oats, and to them you shall put two or three handfuls of spelted Beans, which you shall cause to be reed and dressed, so clean as is possible, from all manner of huls, dust, and filth whatsoever, so as there may be nothing but the clean spelted Beans

Beans themselves. To these Oats and Beans you shall break two or three good thick shives of bread, clean chipt, and give all unto the Horse, and so leave him to his rest for near three hours or thereabouts.

At evening, before you dress your Horse, give him the like quantity of Oats, spelted Beans and bread, and when he hath eaten them, then bridle him up and dress him, as before shewed; after he is drest, cloath him up, for you shall neither saddle him, nor ride him forth; for you shall understand, that this Evening after his heat, the Horse being inwardly foul, and the Scowring yet working in his body, he may not receive any water at all.

After the Horse is drest, and hath stood an hour and half upon his Bridle, you shall then take three Pints of clean sifted Oats, and wash them in strong Ale or Beer, and so give them to the Horse; for this will inwardly cool and refresh him, as if he had drunk water.

After he hath eaten all his washt meat, and rested upon in a little space, you shall then at his feeding times, which have been spoken of before, with Oats and spelt Beans, or Oats and Bread, or all together, or each several and simple of it self (as you shall find the stomach of the Horse best addicted to receive it) feed him that night in plentiful manner, and leave a Know of Hay in the Rack when you go to your bed.

The next day, very early as may be; first feed, then dress, after cloath, saddle, then air him abroad, and water him, as hath been before shewed: after bring him home and feed him

with

with Oats, spelt Beans, and Bread, as was last
 of all declared; only very little Hay, and keep
 your heating dayes, and the preparation, the day
 before, in such wise as hath been also formerly
 declared, without any omission or addition.
 Thus you shall spend the second fortnight, in
 which your Horse having received four heats
 soundly given unto him, and four Scowrings,
 there is no doubt but his body will be inwardly
 clean: you shall then the third Fortnight order
 him according to these Rules which hereafter
 follow.

The third Fortnights keeping.

THe third Fortnight you shall make his
 Bread finer than it was formerly. *As*
thus.

The second Bread.

YOU shall take two Pecks of clean Beans, and
 two Pecks of fine Wheat, grind them
 on the Black stones, searce them through a fine
 range, and knead it up with Barm, and great
 store of Lightning; working it in all points,
 and baking it in the same sort as was shewed
 you in the former Bread.

With this Bread, having the Crust cut clean
 away, and being old (as was before shewed) with
 clean sifted Oats, and with clean drest spelt beans,
 you

you shall feed your Horse this Fortnight, you did in the Fortnight before, you shall observe his dressing, airing, and hours of feeding as in the former Fortnight; also you shall observe his heating dayes, and the day before his heat, as in the former Fortnight, only with these differences.

First, you shall not give his heats so violently as before, but with a little more pleasure; this is to say, if the first heat be of force and violence the second heat shall be of pleasure and ease and indeed none at all to overstrain the Horse or to make his body sore.

Next, you shall not after his heats, when he cometh home, give him any more of the former Scowring, but instead thereof, you shall instantly upon the end of your heat, after the Horse is a little cool'd, and cloathed up, and in the same place where you rub him, by drawing his head up aloft as you sit in the Saddle or raising it up otherwise, give him a Ball somewhat bigger then a French Wall-nut, hull and all, of that confection, which is mentioned before, of the true manner of making of Cordial Bals.

*The Fourth and Last Fortnight's
keeping.*

NOW to return again to my purpose, having thus spent the three last Fortnights, you shall the fourth and last Fortnight make your

Your Horses Bread much finer than either of the former.

The last Bread.

TAKE three Pecks of fine Wheat; and put one Peck of clean Beans, grind them to powder on the black stones; and bolt them through the finest Bolter you can get; then knead it up with very sweet Ale Barm, and new strong Ale, and the Barm beaten together, and also the Whites of at least twenty Eggs, in any wise no water at all, but instead thereof some small quantity of new milk. Then work it up, and labour it with all painfulness that may be, as was shewed, in the first Bread; then bake it and order it, as was declared, in the other.

With this Bread (having the crust cut clean away, and with Oats well sunned, beaten, and rubbed over with your hands, then new winnowed and sifted, and most finely drest, that there may be neither light-ones, nor foul ones, nor any false grain amongst them; and with the purest spelted Beans that can be tried out) feed your Horse at his ordinary feeding times, in such wise as you did in the Fortnight, last mentioned before.

You shall keep his heating dayes the first week of this last Fortnight, in such wise as you did in the former Fortnight: but the last week you shall forbear one heat, and not give him any heat

heat five dayes before his Match at the least only you shall give him long and strong Airing to keep him in wind.

You shall not need this Fortnight to give him any Scowring at all.

If this Fortnight, Morning and Evening, you burn upon a Chaffendish and coals in your Stable, of the purest Olibanum or Frankincense mixt with Storax and Benjamina, to perfume and sweeten the room, you shall find it exceeding wholesome for the Horse, and he will take wonderful delight therein.

In this Fortnight, when you give your Horse any washt meat, wash it not in Ale or Beer, but in the Whites of Eggs or Muscadine for that is more wholesome and less pursey.

This Fortnight give your Horse no hay at all, but what he taketh out of your hand after his heats, and that must be in little quantity, and clean dusted and drest, unless he be an exceeding evil feeder, and marvellous tender, and a great belly looser.

The last week of this Fortnight, if your Horse be a foul feeder, you must use the Muzzel continually, but if he be a clean feeder and will touch no litter, then three dayes before your Match is a convenient time for the use of the Muzzel.

The morning the day before your Match, feed well both before and after Airing, and Water, as at other times, before noon and after noon, scant his proportion of meat a little.

Before and after Evening Airing, feed as at noon,

noon, and water as at other times, but be sure to come home before Sun set.

This day you shall cool the Horse, shoe the Horse, and do all extraordinary things of Ornament about him : Provided there be nothing to give him offence, or to hinder him in feeding, or any other material or beneficial action : for I have heard some Horsemen say, that when they had shooed their Horse with light shooes, and done other actions of Ornament about them, the night before the Course, that their Horse hath taken such especial notice thereof, that they have refused both to eat and lye down. But you must understand that those Horses must be old, and long experienced in this exercise, or they cannot reach at these subtile apprehensions : for my part, touching the nice and straight platting up of Horses tails in the manner of Sakers or Docks (which is now in general use) howsoever the ornament may appear great to the Eye, yet I do not much affect it, because I know if an ignorant hand have the workmanship thereof, he may many wayes give offence to the Horse, and in avoiding cumberfomness breed a great deal of more cumber ; therefore I wish every one rather to avoid curiosity, which they call necessary Ornament, than by those false graces to do injury to the Horse.

Now for the necessary and indifferent things which are to be done unto the Horse, I would rather have them done the day before, then on the morning of the Course, because I would have the Horse that morning to find no trouble or vexation.

The next morning which is the Match-day, come

come to your Horse before day, take off his Muzzel, rub his head well, and give him a pretty quantity of Oats washt in Muskadine, if he will eat them, or else in the Whites of Eggs; or if he refuse both, then try him with fine drest Oats dry, and mixt with a little Wheat, or with your lightest Bread: as for Beans forbear them, of any of these foods give him such a quantity as may keep life and soul together: then if he be a Horse that is an evil emptier, and will retain meat long, you may walk him abroad, and in the places where he used to empty, there entice him to empty, which as soon as he hath done, bring him home, put on his Muzzel, and let him rest, till you have warning to make ready and lead forth: but if he be a good and free emptying Horse, then you need not stir him, but let him lye quiet.

When you have warning to prepare for leading out, then come to your Horse, and having washed his snaffel in a little Muskadine, take off his Muzzel and bridle him up: But before you bridle, if you think the Horse too empty, you may give him three or four mouthfuls of the washt meat, last spoken of, then bridle up, then drest: after having pitcht your Saddle and Girths with Shoemakers wax, set it on his back, and girt it as gently as may be, so as he may have a feeling but no straightness. Then lay a very white sheet over the Saddle next his skin, and over it his ordinary cloaths, then his body-cloath and brest-cloath, and wisp them round about with soft wisps: then if you have a counterpane or cloath of State for braveries sake, let it be fastened above all: when this is done,

and

and you are ready to draw out, then take half pint of the best Muskadine, and give it him with an Horn, and so lead him away.

In all your leadings upon the Course, of gentle and calm motions, suffering the Horse to smel upon every dung, that thereby he may empty himself; and in special places of advantage, as where you find rushes, long grass, ling, or heath, or the like, walk your Horse, and entice him to piss: But if you find no such help, then in special places upon the Course, and chiefly towards the latter end, and having used the same means before, break some of your wisps under the Horses belly, and so make him piss.

Also in your leading, if any white or thick foam or froth arise about the Horses mouth, you shall with a clean handkerchief wipe it away, carrying a smal bottle of clear water about you, wash your Horses mouth now and then therewith.

When you come to the place of Starting, before you uncloath the Horse, rub and chafe his Legs with hard wisps, then pick his feet, and wash his mouth with water, then uncloath him; mount his Rider, Start fair, and then refer all the rest to Gods good will and pleasure.

General Observations, Helps and Advertisements, for any man when he goeth about to buy an Horse.

THere is nothing more difficult or intricate in all the Arts of Horsemanship, than to set down constant and uncontrollable Resolutions; by which, to bind every mans mind to an unity of consent in the buying of an Horse. For according to the old Adage, *That which is one mans meat, is another mans poyson*; what one affects another dislikes. But to proceed according to the Rule of Reason, the precepts of the Ancients, and the modern practice of our present conceived Opinions; I will, as free as I can, shew you those Observations and Advertisements, which may strengthen and fortifie you in any hard and difficult Election.

First therefore, you are to observe, that you will elect an Horse for your hearts contentment; you are to take to your self the principal consideration: Namely, the end and purpose for which you Elect him; as whether for the Wars, for Runing, Hunting, Travelling, Draught, or Burthen; every one having the several Characters, and their several faces, both of beauty and uncomeliness.

But because there is but one Tooth, and one perfection, I will, under the description of the perfect Horse, that is untainted, shew all the imperfections and attainures, that either nature or mischance can put upon the Horse in the greatest deformity,

Let me then advise you that intend to buy a horse, to acquaint your self well with all the true shapes and excellencies which belong to an horse, whether it be in his natural and true proportion, or in any accidental or outward increase or decrease of any Limb or Member. And from their contraries, to gather all things whatsoever that may give dislike or offence.

To begin therefore with the first Principals of Election, you shall understand, that they are divided into two special heads, the one general, the other particular.

The general Rule of Election, is first the end for which you buy, then his breed or generations, his colour, his face and his stature; and these are said to be general; because the first, which is the end for which you buy, is a thing shut up onely in your own breast.

The other which is his breed, you must either take it from faithful report, your own knowledge, or from some known and certain Characters, by which one strain or one Countrey is distinguished from another: As the *Neapolitan* is known by his hook Nose, the *Spaniard* by his small Limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine Head, the *Dutch* by his rough Legs, the *English* by his general strong knitting together, and so forth of divers others.

As for his colour, although there is no colour exempt utterly from goodness, for I have seen good of all, yet there are some better reputed than others, as the *Dapple gray* for beauty, the *brown Bay* for service, the *black silver hairs*

for courage, and the Lyard or true mixt Roan for countenance: as for the Sorrel, the black without white, and the unchangeable Iron gray, they are reputed chollerick; the bright bay, the flea-bitten, and the black with white marks, are Sanguinists; the blank-white, the yellow-dun, the kite glew'd, and the Pidgeon bald, are Flegmatick; and the chesnut, the mouse-dun, the red-bay, and the blew-gray, are melancholly.

Now for his Pace, which is either Trot, Amble, Rack, or Gallop, you must refer it to the end also for which you buy; as if it be for the Wars, Hunting, Runing, or your own private disposition, then the trot is most tolerable. And this motion you shall know by a cross moving of the Horses Limbs, as when the far fore-Leg, and the near hinder-Leg, or the near fore-Leg, and the far hinder-Leg move and go forward in one instant. And in this motion, the neater the Horse taketh his Limbs from the ground, the opener, the evenner, and the shorter he treadeth, the better his pace; for to take up his feet sturnly, shews stumbling and lameness, to tread narrow or cross, shew enterfairing or falling, to step uneven, shew toil and weariness, to tread long, shews overreaching.

Now if you elect for ease, great Person Seats, or long Travel, then Amble is required, and this motion is contrary to trotting, for now both the feet on one side must move equally together, that is, his far fore-Leg, and the near hinder-Leg, and this motion must go just, large, smooth and nimble; for to tread

false

false, takes away all ease, to tread short, rides no ground, to tread rough, shews rolling, and to tread nimbly, shews a false pace that never continueth, as also lameness.

If you elect for Buck-bunting, for galloping on the High-way, for Post, Hackney, or the like, then a Racking pace is required, and this motion is the same that Ambling is, only it is in swifter time and shorter tread, and though it did not so much ground, yet it is a little more easie.

Now to all these parts, must be joynd (which naturally every Trotting and Racking Horse hath) the Ambler is a little unapt thereunto, because the motions are both one, so that being put to a greater swiftnes of pace, than naturally he hath been acquainted withal, he handles his legs confusedly and out of order; but being trained gently, and made to know, and understand the motion, he will as well undertake it, as any Trotting Horse whatsoever.

Now in a good gallop, you are to observe these vertues.

First, That the Horse which taketh his feet nimbly from the ground, but doth not raise them high, that neither rolleth, nor beats himself, that stretcheth out his fore-legs, follows nimbly with his hinder, and neither cutteth under the knee, (which we call the swift cut) nor crosseth, nor claps one foot upon another, and ever leadeth with his far fore-foot, and not with the near.

This Horse is said ever to gallop most comely, and most true, and is the fittest for speed, or any other like employment.

If he gallop round, and raise his fore-feet he is then said to gallop strongly, but not swiftly, and is fittest for the great Saddle, the Wars, and strong encounters.

If he gallop slow, yet sure, he will serve for the high-way; but if he labour his feet confusedly, and gallop painfully, then he is good for no galloping service, besides it shews some obscure lameness.

Lastly, touching his stature, it must be referred to your own judgment, and the end for which you buy him; ever observing, that the biggest and strongest are fittest for strong occasions, as great burthens, strong draughts and double carriage, the middle size for pleasure, and general employments, and the least for ease, street-walks, and Summer-Hackney.

Now touching the particular Rule of election, it is contained in the Discovery of natural deformities, accidental, outward or inward hidden mischiefs, which are so many, are infinite, that it is a world of works to explain him; yet for satisfaction sake, I will, in a methodical manner as I can, briefly and according to the best conceited opinions, shew what can be observed in this occasion.

First therefore, When an Horse is brought unto you to buy, being satisfied for his breed, his pace and colour, then see him stand naked before you, and placing your self before his face, take a strict view of his countenance and the chearfulness thereof, for it is an excellent Glass, wherein to see his goodness.

thus, If his Ears be small, thin, sharp, pricked

and moving, and if they be long, yet well set on, and well carried, it is a mark of beauty, goodness and mettle; but if they be thick, laved, or lolling, wide set on, and unmoving, then are they signs of dulness, doggedness and ill nature.

If his face be clean, his forehead swelling outward, the mark or feather in his face set high; as above his eyes, or at the top of his eyes, if he have a white star, or a white rach of an indifferent size, and even placed, or a white snip on his Nose; all are marks of beauty and goodness: but if his face be fat, cloudy or scoulding, his forehead flat as a trencher, which we call marefaced, the mark in his forehead stand low, as under his eyes; if his star or Rach stand awry, or in an evil posture, or instead of a snip, his Nose be raw and unhairy, or his face generally bald, all are signs of deformity; if his Eyes be round, bright, black, shining, staring, or starting from his head, if the black of the Eye fill the pit, or outward circumference, so that in the moving none (or very little) of the white appeareth, all are signs of beauty, goodness and mettle; but if his eyes be uneven and of a wrinkled proportion; if they be little (which we call Pig-eyed) both are uncomely signs of weakness: if they be red and fiery, take heed of Moon-eyes, which is the next door to blindness; if white and walled, it shews a weak sight, and unnecessary starting or finding of boggards, if with white specks, take heed of the pearl, pin and web; if they water or shew bloody, it shews bruises, and if they matter, they show old over-riding and

feastred Rumes, or violent strains, if they look dead or dull, or all hallow and much sunk, take heed of blindness; at the best, the Beast is of an old decrepit Generation; if the black fill not the pit, but the white is alwayes appearing, or if in moving the white, the black be seen in equal quantity, it is a sign of weakness and dogged disposition.

If handling of his Cheeks or Chaps, you find the bones lean and thin, the space wide between them, the thropple or wind-pipe, big as you can gripe, and the void place without knots or kernels; and generally, the jaws so open, that the neck seemeth to couch within them, they are all excellent signs of great wind, courage, and soundness of head and body. But if the chaps be fat and thick, the space between them closed up with gross substance, and the thropple little, all are signs of short wind, and much inward foulness; if the void place be full of knots and kernels, take heed of the strangle or glanders, at least the Horse is not without a foul cold.

If his jaws be so straight, that his neck swelleth about them; if it be no more but natural, it is only an uncomely sign of straight wind, and pure sickness, or grossness; but if the swelling be long and close to his chaps like a whetstone, then take heed of the Uvies, or some other unnatural imposthume.

If his nostrils be open, dry, wide and large, so as upon any straining the very inward redness is discovered; and if his Muzzel be small, his mouth deep, and his lips equally meeting, they are all good signs of wind, heat

and

and courage ; but if his nostrils be straight, his wind is little, if his muzzel be gross, his spirit is dull, if his mouth be shallow, he will never carry a bit well, and if his upper lip will not reach his neather, old age or infirmity hath marked him for carrion ; and if his nose be moist and dropping, if it be clear water, it is a cold, if foul matter, then beware the glanders, if both nostrils run, it is hurtful, but if one, then most dangerous.

Touching his teeth, and their vertues, they are at large set down in another Chapter, touching the Horses age ; only remember, you never buy an Horse that wanteth any, for as good loose all as one.

From his Head look down to his Breast, and look that it be broad, out-swelling, and adorned with many feathers, for that shews strength and endurance: the little brest is uncomely, and shews weakness, the narrow brest is apt to stumble, fall and enterfair before, and the brest that is hidden inward, and wanteth the beauty and division of many feathers, shews a weak armed heart, and a brest that is unwilling and unfit for any toyl or strong labour.

Next look down from his Elbow to his Knee, and see that those fore-thighs be rush-brown, well horned within sinowy flesh, and without swelling, for they are good signs of strength, the contrary shews weakness, and are unnatural.

Then look on his knees, that they carry an equal and even proportion, be clean, sinowy, and close knit, for they are good and comely,
if

if one be bigger and rounder than another, the Horse hath received mischief; if they be gross, the Horse is gouty, and if they have scars or hair broken, it is a true mark of a stumbling Jade, and a perpetual faller.

From his knees look down his Legs to his Pasterns; and if you find his Legs clean, fat, and sinowy, and the inward boughth of his knee without a seam, or hair broken; then he shews good shape and soundness; but if on the inside, there are excreffions, if under his knee be Scabs, on the inside, it is the swift cut, and he will ill endure galloping; if above his Pasterns on the inside you find Scabs, it shews enterfairing. But if the Scabs be generally over his Legs, it is either extream foul keeping, or a spice of the mangy; if his Legs be fat, round and fleshy, he will never endure labour; if on the inward boughth of his knee you find seams, scabs, or hair broken, it shews a mal-lander, which is a cankerous ulcer.

Look then on his Pastern, the first must be clean and well knit together, the other must be short, strong, and upright standing, for if the first be big or sweld, take heed of the sinew strains and gurding; if the other be long, weak, or bending, the limbs will hardly carry the Body without tyring.

For the hoofs in general, they would be black, smooth, tough, rather a little long than round and hollow, and full sounding, for a white hoof is tender, and carries a shoe ill; a rough, gross, seamed hoof shews old age or over-heating; brittle hoofs will carry no shoe, an extraordinary round hoof is ill for foul
ways

wayes or deep hunting; a flat hoof that is pum-
missed shews foundering, and an hoof that
is empty and hollow-sounding, shews a decayed
inward part, by reason of some wound or dry
founder. As for the Crownet of the hoof, if
the hair be smooth and close, and the flesh
fat and even, all is perfect; but if the hair be
staring, the skin scabbed, the flesh rising, then
look for a ring-bone, a Crown-scab, or like
mischief.

After this, stand by his side, and first look to
the setting on of his head, and see that it stand
neither too high nor too low, but in a direct
line; and that his neck be small at the setting
on, and long growing deeper and deeper, till
it come to the shoulders, with an high, strong,
and thin Crest; and his Mane thin, long, soft,
and somewhat curling, for these are beautiful
Characters; whereas to have the head ill set
on, is the greatest deformity, to have any big-
ness or swelling in the nape of the neck, shews
the Pole-evil, or beginning of a Fistula: to
have a short thin neck like a Bull, to have it
falling at the withers, to have a low, a weak,
a thick, or falling crest, shews want both of
strength and mettle, and to have much hair on
the Mane, shews intollerable dulness; to have
it too thin, shews fury, and to have none, or
too shed, shews the worm in the Mane, the itch,
or else mangies.

Look then to the chine of his back, that it be
broad, even and straight, his ribs well compas-
sed, and bending outward, his fillers upright,
strong and short, and not above four fingers
between his last rib and his huckle-bone, let
his

his body be well let down, yet hidden without his ribs, and let his stones be close trust up to his body, for all these are marks of good perfection. Whereas to have his chin narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding and to have it bending or Saddle-backt, shew weakness; to have his ribs fat, there is no liberty for wind: to have his fillets hanging long or weak, he will never climb an hill well, nor carry burthen, and to have his belly clung up and gant, or his stones hanging down close or side, they are both signs of sickness, tenderness, or foundering in the body, and unaptness for labour. Then look upon his buttock, and see that it be round, full, plump, and in an even level with his body; or if long, that it be well raised behind, and spread forth at the setting on of the tail, for these are comely and beautiful: the narrow pin-buttock, the Hog or Swine-rump, and the falling or down-let-buttock are full of deformity, and shew both an injury in nature, and that they are neither fit nor becoming for Pad, Foot-cloath, or Pillow.

Then look to his hinder thighs, or gascoyns, that they be well let down, even to the middle joynt, thick, browny, full and swelling, for that is a great argument of strength and goodness; whereas the clean, lank, slender thigh, shews disability and weakness. Then look upon the middle joynt behind, and see if it be nothing but skin and bone, veins and sinews, and rather a little bending then too straight, then it is perfect as it should be; but if it have chops or soars in the inward bough or bending, then it is a Sellandar.

If the joynt be swel'd generally all over, then he hath gotten a blow or bruise, if the swelling be particular, as in the plot or hollow part, or on the inside, and the vein full and proud; if the swelling be short, it is a blood-spaven, if hard, it is a bone-spaven, but if the swelling be just behind, below the knuckle, then it is a turb.

Then look to his hinder legs, and if they be lean, fat, and sinowy, then all is well, but if they be fat, they will not endure labour; if they be swel'd, the grease is molten into them; if they be scabbed above the Pasterns, he hath the scratches; if he have chaps under his Pasterns, he hath the Pains, and none of these but are dangerous and noisome.

Lastly, for the setting on of his tail, where there is a good buttock, there the tail can never stand ill, and where there is an ill buttock, there the tail can never stand well, for it ought to stand broad, high, flat, and a little touched inward.

Thus I have shewed you true shapes, and true deformities, you may in your choice please your own fancy.

Certain



*Certain Infallible Helps and Cures for those
Infirmities which are most dangerous, and
do commonly attend all Horses; especially the
Ruining Horse.*

First, Of Sickness in General.

Whensoever upon any occasion, you shall find your Horse to droop in Countenance, to forsake his meat, or to shew any apparent sign of sickness; if they be not great, you may forbear to let blood, because where blood is spent, the spirits are spent also, and they are not easily recovered, but if the signs be great and dangerous, then by all means let blood instantly; and for three mornings together, the Horse being fasting, give him half an ounce of the Powder called *Diahexaple*, brewed either in a pint of the purest and finest sirrup of Sugar, being two degrees above the ordinary Molasses, or for want thereof Molasses will serve the turn, or where all are wanting, you may take a pint either of Cardus water, or else Dragon-water, or a quart of the sweetest and strongest Ale-wort; and the

for the Running Horse.

47

must be given him in a Horn, and if the Horse have ability of body, ride him in some warm place after it, and let him fast near two hours more.

At noon give him a sweet Mash, cloath warm, and let him touch no cold water.

Now for the exact and true making of this Powder, which I call *Diakexaple*, because no man, that I know, either Apothecary or other, doth at this day make it truly, partly, because it is an experiment lately come to my knowledge, by conference with Learned Physicians, and partly, because our Medicine-makers are in Horse-Physick less curious then they should be; through which errors there is produced to the world abundance of false mixtures; which both deceive the honest Horse-master, kils the harmless Horse, and disgrace the well-meaning Farrier.

To repair all which, I will here set down at large the true manner of making this admirable Powder, together with the vertues and operations thereof.

Take of the grains of Paradise, of Ivory and Myrrh, of the roots of Enula Campana, of Turmeric and Gentian, of each a like quantity; then beat and searse them into a subtile Powder, and give the Horse such a quantity as is before directed. This resisteth the putrefaction of humours, comforts and strengthens the inward parts, opens obstructions, helps the Lungs, and if taken in time, not only recovereth the Horse, but preventeth many other distempers.

Certain

Certain necessary Observations and Advantages for every Keeper to observe in sundry accidents.

T Here is no unreasonable Creature of pleasure, subject to so many disastrous chances of Fortune as the Horse, and especially the Running Horse, both by reason of the multiplicity of Diseases belonging unto them, as also the violence of their exercise, and the niceness of their keeping. And therefore it behooveth every Keeper to be armed with such Observations as may discern mischiefs, and those helps which may amend them when they happen.

Observations for sickness and health.

T He first Observation therefore that I would arm your Keeper withall, is to discern sickness from health. *As thus.*

If you find in your Horse heaviness of countenance, extream looseness, or extream costiveness, shortness of breath, loathing of meats, dull and imperfect eyes, rotten or dry cough, staring hair, or hair unnaturally discover'd, a staggering pace, frantick behaviour, yellowness of the eyes and skin, faint or cold sweat, extraordinary lying down or beating, or looking back at his body,

ody, alteration of qualities and gestures, not
 asting his coat, leanness, hide-bound, and the
 ke; all these are apparent signs of distempe-
 rature or sickness.

Observations from the Dung.

It is necessary that our Keeper observe his
 Horses Dung, for it is the best tell-troth
 of an Horses inward parts, yet he must not
 judge it by a general opinion, but a private
 discourse vvith himself, how the Horse hath been
 fed, because food is the only thing.

As Thus.

If the Dung be clear, crisp, and of a pale
 and vvhitish-yellow complexion, hanging toge-
 ther vvithout separation, more then as the
 weight breaks it in the falling, being neither
 so thin that it vvill run, nor so thick, but it
 will a little flat on the ground, and indeed both
 a savour and substance, somewhat resembling
 sound mans ordure. Then is the Horse clean,
 well fed, and vvithout imperfection; if it be
 well coloured, yet fall from him in round knots
 or pellets: But if all his Dung be alike, then it
 is a sign of foul feeding, and he hath either too
 much Hay, or eats too much Litter, and too
 little Corn.

If his Dung be in round pellets, and blackish;
 or brown, it shews inward heat in the body; if

it be greafe, it shews foulness, and that greafe molten but cannot come away; if he doth void greafe in gross substance with his dung if the greafe be white and clear, then it comes away kindly and there is no danger; but if it be yellow and putrified, then the greafe hath lain long in his body, and sickness may follow if not prevented: if his dung be red and hard, then the Horse hath had too strong heat, and costiveness will follow; if it be pale and loose, it shews inward coldness of body, or too much moist feeding.

Observations from the Urine.

AS the Keeper hath thus a principal respect to the Horses dung, so he shall take some little Notes from the Urine also, although they be not altogether so material as the other; because according to the opinion of Physicians, *Urina est Meretrix*, Urine is a deceiver, yet it hath some true faces. *As thus*, The Urine which is of a pale yellowish colour, whether thick or thin, of a strong smell and a piercing condition, is an healthful sound and good Urine; but if you find any note or complexion contrary to these, then in the Horse is some imperfection. *As thus*, If the Urine be of an high and ruddy complexion, either like blood or inclining to blood, then hath the Horse either had too sore heats, been over-ridden, or ridden too early after winter grass.

If the Urine be of an high complexion, clear and transparent, like old March Beer, then the Horse is inflamed in his body, and hath taken some surfeit.

If the Urine carry a white cream on the top, shews a weak back, and consumption of feed.

A green Urine shews a consumption of the body.

An Urine with bloody streaks, shews an Ulcer in the Kidneys, and a black thick cloudy Urine, shews Death and Mortality.

Observations in Feeding.

A Gain, Our Keeper must observe, that if there be any meat, drink, or other nourishment, which he knoweth good for the Horse, the Horse refuseth to take it, in this case he shall not violently thrust it upon the Horse, nor by force cram him therewith, but by gentle degrees and coming enticements, and by process of time win him thereunto; tempting him when he is most hungry or most thirsty, and if he get but a bit at a time or a sup at a time, he will soon encrease to a greater quantity, and ever let him have less then he desireth. And that he may the sooner be brought to it, mix the meat he loveth best with that he loveth worst, the drink he loveth the best, with that he loveth the worst, till both be made like

familiar, and so shall the Horse be a stranger to nothing that is good or vvhholesome.

Observations in Case of Lameness.

Again, Our Keeper must observe if a Horse be subject to lameness or stiffness of joynts or sinews, subaying or tenderneesse of feet, first to give him his heats upon soft and smooth carpet earth, and to forbear stone ground, hard high-vvays, cross furrows, the extremity compel him.

*Observations from the state of the
Horses Body.*

IT is good for our Keeper to observe, the strongest estate of body (vvhich I account the highest and fullest of flesh, so it be good, hard, and vvithout inward foulness) be the best and ablest for the performance of Wagers; yet he must herein take to himselfe two considerations; the one, the shape of the Horses body, the other, his inclination and manner of feeding.

For the shape of Horses bodies, there be some Horses that be round, plump, and close knit together; so that they vvill appear fat and vvell shaped, vvhen they are lean and in poverty, other

others are raw-boned, slender, and loose knit together, and vwill appear lean, deformed, and in poverty, vwhen they are fat, foul, and full of crofs humors.

So likewise their inclinations, some Horses (as the first before named) vwill feed outwardly, and vwill carry a thick rib, vwhen they are inwardly as clean as may be, and vvithout all manner of foulness.

There be others (as the latter) that vwill appear clean to the eyes, and shew nothing but skin and bone, vwhen they are full of inward fatness, and have guts as full as may be. In this case, the Keeper hath two helps to advantage in his knowledge, the one outward, the other inward.

The outward help is the outward handling and feeling of the Horses body, generally over all his ribs, but particularly upon his short and hindmost ribs; if his flesh generally handle soft and loose, and your fingers sink into it as into down; then is the Horse foul vvithout question: But if generally it be hard and firm, only upon the hindmost rib it handleth soft and downy; then it is a pregnant sign, there is grease and foul matter vvithin the Horse, vvwhich must be avoided, howv lean or poor soever he appear in outvvard speculation.

The inward help is only sharp exercise and strong scovvings, the first vwill dissolve and melt the foulness, the latter vwill bring it avway in abundance.

If your Horse be fat and thick, and as it were closed up betveen the chaps, or if his jaws handle fleshy and full, it is a sign of much

foulness both in the head and body, but if he handle thin, clean, and only with some lump or small kernels within his chaps, then it is only a sign of some cold or poze newly taken.

Observations from the Privy Parts.

IT is good for our Keeper to observe the Horles stones, if he be stoned, or they hang down side or long from his body, then is the Horse out of lust and heart, and either sick of grease or other foul humors, but if they be close couched up, and lye hid in a very small room, then is the Horse in health and good plight.

Observations from the Limbs.

IT is good for our Keeper to observe every night, before he runs either match or hearse, to bath his Horses legs well, from above the Knees, and above the Cambrels downward with either Dogs-grease, which is the best, or Trotters-oyle, which is the second, or the pure clarified Hogs-grease that can be got, which is most tolerable, and to work it in with his hands and not with melting at the fire; and what he gets not in the first night, will be got in the next.

next morning, and what he gets not in the next mornings, will be got in when he comes to un-cloath at the end of the Course; so that you shall need to use Oyntment but once, but the Fricass or Rubbing, as often as you find opportunity.

Observations for the giving of Water.

OUR Keeper shall observe, that albeit I give no directions for the watering of his Horse in the Evening after his heat, yet he may in any of the three latter fortnights, (finding his Horse clean, and his grease consumed or gone away) somewhat late at night, as about six of the Clock, give his Horse water in reasonable quantity, being made Milk-warm, and fasting an hour after it.

Also, if the weather be unseasonable, then you shall at your watering hours, water in the house with warm water, putting a little quantity of hot water into a greater of cold, and so make it Milk-warm; if you throw a handful of Wheat meal, Bran, or Oat-meal finely pounded, but Oat-meal is the best.

*Observations in the choice of Ground
to Run on.*

OUR Keeper shall observe, that if the ground whereon he is to run his match be dangerous and apt for strains, slips, over-reaching and the like, that then he is not to give all his heats thereon; but having made his Horse acquainted with the nature thereof, then either to take part of the course, as a mile, two or three, according to the goodness of the ground, and so to run his Horse forth and back again, which we call turning heats: Provide always, that he end his heat at the waighing Post, and that he make not his course less but rather more in quantity then that he must run, but if for some special occasions, he like not part of the Course, then he may many times (but not ever) give his heats upon any other good ground, either forth-right and turning or round about any spacious and large field where the Horse may lay down his body, and run at pleasure.

Observations from Sweating.

OUR Keeper shall take special regard in all his airing, heating, and all manner of Exercise and Motion whatsoever, to the sweating of his Horse, and to the occasions of his sweating: as if an Horse sweat upon little or

or no occasion, as walking foot-pace, standing still in the Stable, or the like; it is then apparent that the Horse is faint, foul fed, and wanteth exercise; but if upon good occasion, as strong heats, and the like, he sweat, if his sweat is white, frothy, and like soap suds, then is the Horse inwardly foul, and wanteth also exercise; but if the sweat be black, and as it were only water thrown upon him, then is the Horse in good lust and good case.

Observations from the Horses Hair.

OUR Keeper shall observe well his Horses Hair in general, but especially his neck and those parts which are uncovered, and if they be sleek, smooth, and close, then is the Horse in good case; but if they be rough and staring, or any way unnaturally dis-coloured; then is the Horse inwardly cold at the heart, and wanteth cloaths and warm keeping, or else there is some sickness creeping upon him.

Many other Observations there be, but these are most material, and I hope sufficient for any reasonable understanding.

Matthew



MATTHEW HODSON'S

Medicines.

A Medicine for the Glanders.

TAKE a quart of red Vinegar, being n
Wine Vinegar, put it over the fire, and
put thereto two spoonfuls of Engli
Honey, two spoonfuls of Elecompane, beate
into fine Powder, and cerse it through a fin
Cercer, and as much Roach-Allum as the big
ness of an Egg, beaten into fine powder, half
Pint of Sallet-Oyl, put in your Sallet-Oyl afte
all these have boyled together one quarter of a
hour; then take it off the fire, and let it stan
until it be Milk-warm, then give your Hor
six spoonfuls in each nostril with a little horn
after you have given this drink, ride him tw
or three turns and no more, then tye his hea
down to his foot for the space of four hours
then let him fast four hours, you must gi

Several Excellent Medicines. 59

this drink at nine several times, being three dayes betwixt every drink; every second day after he hath had his drink, give him Chickens guts warm, rolled in beaten Bay Salt, and put them down his throat, giving him warm water and wet hay all the time you give him this drink, and this will amend the Glanders, and the mourning in the Chine. *Probatum est.*

A Medicine for any Cold that is not the Glanders.

Take two spoonfuls of Pepper well beaten, two spoonfuls of Mustard, four spoonfuls of Sallet Oyl, four roasted Onions roasted very soft, and cut them very small; then take two spoonfuls of Elecompane made into fine Powder, mingle all these together, and make them into Balls with fresh Butter, and give your Horse three Balls at a time; Nine Balls given at three times will cure him, so you travel him upon it.

For a Strain in the Shoulder.

Take two ounces of Oyl of Pumpillion, and two ounces of Oyl of Spike, two ounces of Lint seed Oyl, rub these Oyls well together upon his shoulder, and warm it in with an hot iron, then let him be blooded in the shoulder, and hopple his forefeet together, and this will cure him.

60 Several Excellent Medicines.

A Cure for a Sinew Sponge-Horse.

Take a pint of Lint-seed Oyl, and boyl it, then put in three penny-worth of *Aqua-Vite*, and stir them together, then anoint your Horses Leg with it, and this will cure him.

The true manner of making those Balls which Cure any violent Cold or Glanders, which prevent heavy Sicknes, which purge away all molten grease, which recover a loose stomach, which keep the heart from fainting with exercise, and make a lean Horse fat suddenly.

Take of Anni-seeds, of Cummin-seeds, of Fennel-seeds, of the fine cearse powder of Ellecompane roots, of each two ounces beaten, and ceast to a very fine dust; then add to them two ounces of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to powder, and two ounces of the flower of Brimstone: then take an ounce of the best juyce of Licoras, and dissolve it on the fire in half a pint of White-wine; which done, take an ounce of the best Chymical Oyl of Anni-seeds, and three ounces of the sirrup of Colts-foot; then of Saller-Oyl, of fine live Honey, and the purest sirrup of Sugar or Molosses, of each

Several Excellent Medicines. 61

each half a pint: then mix all this with the former powders, and with as much fine wheat-flower as will bind and knit them all together, work them into a stiff paste, and make thereof balls, somewhat bigger then French Wall-nuts, hulls and all; and so keep them in a close Gallipot, for they will last all the year; yet I do not mean that you should keep them in the pot in Balls, for because they cannot lye close, the Air may get in and do hurt, as also the strength of the Oyls will sweat outward, and weaken the substance; therefore knead the whole lump of paste into the Gallipot, and make the Balls as you have occasion to use them.

Now for the use of these Balls, because they are Cordial, and have divers excellent vertues, you shall understand, that if you use them to prevent sickness; then you shall take one of these Balls and anoint all over with sweet butter, and so give it to the Horse in the morning in the manner of a Pill: then ride him a little after, if you please, otherwise you may choose, and feed and water him abroad or at home, according to your usual custome, and this do three or four mornings.

If you use them to cure either Cold or Glanders, then use them in the same manner for a week together.

If you use them to fatten an Horse, then give them for a fortnight together.

But if you use them in the nature of scowring to take away molten grease or foulness, then instantly after his heat and in his heat you must use them.

Again,

62 Several Excellent Medicines.

Again, If you find your Horse at any time hath taken a little cold, as you shall perceive by his inward rattling; if then you take one of these Balls, and dissolve it into half a pint of Sack, and so give it the Horse with an Horn, it is a present remedy.

Also to dissolve the Ball in his ordinary water being made milk warm, it worketh the like effect, and fatneth exceedingly.

To give one of these Balls before travel, it prevents tiring; to give it in the height of travel, it refresheth weariness; and to give it after travel, it saves an Horse from surfeits and inward sickness.

An approved Cure for the Botts, and all manner of Worms, of what nature so ever.

Take a quart of new Milk, and as much of the purest clarified Honey as will make it extraordinary sweet; then being luke-warm, give it to the Horse very early in the morning, he having fasted all the night before; which done, bridle him up, and let him stand tyed to the empty Rack for more then two hours.

Then take half a pint of White-wine, and dissolve into it a good spoonfull or more of black Soap, and being well incorporated together

Several Excellent Medicines. 63

ther (the Horſe having ſtood two hours as aforeſaid) give it him to drink, and let him ſtand other two hours more after it, and the worms will avoid in great abundance.

Another moſt Excellent Receipt for the Botts or any Worms, which is moſt eaſie and moſt certain without ſickneſs.

TAKE the ſoft downy hairs which grow in the Ears of an Horſe, and which you clip away when you coul him, and the little ſhort tuft which grows on the top of his forehead, underneath his foretop, and having a pretty quantity of them, mix them well with a potcle of ſweet Oats, and ſo give them to the Horſe to eat, and there is not any thing that will kill worms more aſſuredly.

An uncontrollable way how to know the Age of any Horſe.

THERE are ſeven outward Characters by which to know the age of every Horſe, as namely; his Teeth, his Hoofs, his Tail, his Eyes, his Skin, his Hair, and the Barrs of his Mouth.

First,

First.

If you will know his Age by his Teeth, you must understand that a Horse hath in his head just forty Teeth; that is to say, six great wang Teeth above, and six below, on one side, and as many on the other, which makes twenty four, and are called his grinders. Then six above and six below in the forepart of his mouth, which are called gatherers, and make thirty six. Then four Tusshes, one above and one below of one side, and one above and one below on the other side, which is just forty.

Now the first Year he hath his Foals Teeth, which are only grinders and gatherers, but no Tusshes, and they be small, white, and bright to look upon.

The second Year he changeth the four foremost Teeth in his head, and they will appear browner and bigger then the other.

At three Years old he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no apparent Foals Teeth before, but two of each side above, and two below, which are also bright and small.

At four Years old he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no more Foals Teeth, but one on each side, both above and below.

At five Years old his foremost Teeth will be all changed, but then he hath his Tusshes on each side compleat, and the last Foals Teeth which he cast, those which come in their place

To know the Age of an Horse. 65

place will be hollow, and have a little black speck in the midst, which is called, the mark in the Horses mouth, and continueth till he be eight years old.

At six years old, he putteth up his new Tushes, near about which you shall see most apparently growing a little Circle of new and young flesh at the bottom of the Tush, besides the Tush will be white, small, short and sharp.

At seven years old, all his Teeth will have their perfect growth, and the mark in the Horses mouth before spoken of, will be plainly seen.

At eight years old, all his Teeth will be full, smooth, and plain, the black speck or mark being hardly to be discerned, and his Tushes will be more yellow then ordinarily.

At nine years his fore-most Teeth will shew longer, yellower, and fouler, then at younger years, and his Tushes will be bluntish.

At ten years old, in the inside of his upper Tushes, will be no holes at all to be felt with your fingers end, which till that age, you shall ever most perfectly feel; besides the Temples of his Head will begin to be crooked and hollow.

At eleven years of Age, his Teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black, and foul, only he will cut even, and his Teeth will stand directly opposite one against another.

At twelve years old, his Teeth will be long, yellow, black, and foul, but then his upper Teeth will over-reach and hang over his nether Teeth.

At thirteen years old, his Tushes will be worn somewhat close to his Chap (if he be a much ridden Horse) otherwise they will be

black, foul, and long, like the Tusles of a Bear.

Second.

If an Horses Hoofs be rugged, and as it were seamed, one seam over another; and many, if they be dry, full, and rusty, it is a sign of very old age; as on the contrary part, a smooth moist, hollow, and well sounding Hoof, is a sign of young years.

Third.

If you take your Horse with your Finger and your Thumb, by the stern of the Tail, close at the setting on by his Buttock, and feeling there hard; if you feel betwixt your Finger and your Thumb of each side his Tail, a joynt stick out more then any other joynt, of the bigness of an Hasel-nut, then you may presume the Horse under ten years old; but if his joynts be plain, and no such thing be felt, then he is above ten, and may be fifteen.

Fourth.

If an Horses Eyes be round, full, and staring from his head, if the pits over his Eyes be filled smooth, and even with his Temples, and no wrinckles either about his Brow, or under his Eyes; then the Horse is young: If otherwise you see the contrary, it is a sign of old age.

Fifth.

If you take up a Horses skin on any part of his body, betwixt your Finger and your Thumb, and pluck it from his flesh, then letting it go again, if it suddenly return to the place from whence it came, and be smooth and plain without wrinkle, then the Horse is young and full of strength; but if being pulled up, it stand, and not return to his former place, then he is very old and wasted.

Sixth.

If an Horse that is of any dark colour, shall grow grissel only about his eye-brows, or underneath his main, or any Horse of a whitish colour, shall grow meannelled with either black or red meanels universally over his body, then both are infallible signs of extream old age.

Seventh.

If the Bars in his mouth be great, deep, and handle rough and hard, then is the Horse very old, but if they be soft, shallow, and handle gently and tenderly, then is the Horse young, and in lust.

And thus much of the Age of an Horse.

*An Excellent Purgation, when any Horse
is sick of his Grease, or any Co-
stiveness.*

TAKE a pinte of good old white-Wine, and set it on the fire, then dissolve into it a lump half as much as an Hens Egg, of Castle Sope; and strain them well together on the fire, then take it off, and put into it two good spoonfuls of Hempseed beaten to fine dust, and an ounce and an half of the best Sugar-Candy beaten to fine powder, and brew all well together; Then having warmed the Horse, to stir up the Grease and other foul humors, give him this to drink, and walk him up and down a little after it, to make the potion work; then set him up warm, and after a little stirring him up and down in the stall, if he grow sickish, give liberty to lye down. After two or three hours fasting, give him Sweet Mash. Then feed as at other times.

For Laxativeness or extream Looseness.

TAKE a quart of red Wine, and set it on the fire, then put into it an ounce and half of Bolearmony made in fine powder, and two ounces and an half of the Conserves of Sloes; Then stir and mix them well together, after take from the fire, and put to it a spoonful or two of the powder of Cinamon. And brewing all well together, give it the Horse.

Several Excellent Remedies. 69

Let him fast two hours after it, and let him eat no washt meat.

Hay is wholesom, so is Bread and Oats, if they be well mixt with Beans or Wheat, but not otherwise.

An Infallible help for the Stone, or pain of Urine, causing Sickness.

Make a strong Decoction, (that is to say) boyl your first quantity of Water to an half pinte, three times over, with keen Onions clean pilled, and Parsley; Then take a quart thereof, and put to it a great spoonfull of London Treacle, and as much of the powder of Eggs-shells finely searc't, and give it the Horse to drink, and thus do divers mornings, if the infirmity be great; otherwise, when you see the Horse offended.

An approved Medicine to cure and break any old grievous festred and rotten Cold, and to dry up a foul running Glanders.

Take a pint of the best Verjuyce, and put to so much strong Mustard made with wine-Vinegar, as will make the Verjuyce strong and keen thereof; Then take an ounce or more of Roach-

70 Several Excellent Medicines.

Allom, and beat it to fine white Powder, then when you give this to the Horse, so with a Knife or Spoon, put some of the Allom into the Horse's mouth, and so give it the Horse; part at the mouth, and part at both his Nostrils, but especially the Nostril which runneth most: Then ride and chase him a little after it, then set him up warm. At noon, give him a warm Mash, and at times give him no cold water, but when the Horse may have exercise after it. And then drench the Horse three dayes together, and it will be sufficient.

Another for a Violent Cold.

TAKE of Wine-Vinegar half a pinte, and as much Sallet-Oyl, brew them well together, and then put to it an ounce and half of Sugar Candy in fine powder, and so give it the Horse, and stir him a little after. This is exceeding good, but it will occasion sickness for a small season.

An Excellent Scouring, when other Scourings will not work.

TAKE of sweet Butter a quarter of a pound, half so much Castle-soap, beat them well together; then add to them two spoonfulls of Hempseed, bruised, of Anniseed a spoonfull bruised.

Several Excellent Medicines. 71

bruised, of Sugar-Candy an ounce, of Rosse finely bruised half a spoonfull, work all these into a paste, and give it the Horse in the manner of Pills, immediately after his heat, or when you have warmed him, and stirred up the grease and foulness within him.

An admirable Water for any sore Eye, or to clear any dim sight, as the Moon-eyes, and the like.

TAke the stone called *Lapis Caluminaris*, and heat it red hot in the fire, then quench it in half a pinte of White-wine, and thus do twelve times together. Then add unto it half so much of the juyce of Housleek, and with this, bath the Eye twice or thrice a day, and it is excellent against any imperfection therein.

Another Water, no less precious for the Eyes then the former.

TAke a pinte of Snow-water, and dissolve it into three or four drams of white Vitriol, and with this water wash the Horses Eyes, three or four times, and the effect is great and strange.

72 **Several Excellent Medicines.**

*The Master Medicine of all Medicines for a
Back Sinew-Strain, or any grief, pain,
straightness, shrinking, or numbness
of joynts or sinews.*

TAKE a fat sucking Mastive whelp, flay it, and
bowel it, then stop the body as full as it can
hold, with gray Snails, and black Snails; then
roast it at a reasonable fire, when it begins to
warm, baste it with six ounces of the oyl of
Spike, made yellow with Saffron, and six oun-
ces of the oyl of Wax; Then save the drippings,
and what moisture soever falls from it, while
any drop will fall from the Whelp, and keep
in a Gally-pot.

With this oyntment anoint the strain, and
work it in very hot, holding a hot bar of iron
before it; And thus do both Morning and Eve-
ning, till the Cure be finished.

*St. Antayne his only Excellent Medicine,
for any Strain or Swelling.*

TAKE Cummin seeds, and bruise them gross,
and boyl it with the oyl of Camomile, then
add to it so much yellow Wax, as will bring it
to the body of a Cerrot or Plaister, and spread it
on either Cloth or Leather, and very hot apply
it to the grief, It is wonderfull soveraign for any
man also.

Another

*Another for any desperate old Strain, whether
it be in the Shoulder, Joynts, Hips, or
Back-sinews.*

TAKE of the best *Aqua-vita* a pinte, of oyl de
Boy, of oyl of Swallows, and of black Soap,
of each half a pinte, work and labour all these
together, till they come to a thin oyntment,
then take of Camomile, and of red Sage an hand-
full, of Rue, and of Miffeldine an handfull, dry
them, and bring them to a very fine powder;
Then mix them with the former oyntment, and
bring all to a gentle Salve.

With some of this Salve, made as hot as the
Horse can suffer it, anoint the Strain, and hold
an hot bar of Iron before the grieved place, cha-
sing it in with your hand as much as may be, and
thus do once a day, and in nine dayes the
Cure will be effected.

*An Excellent Charge for any new Strain,
or offence on the Sinews, or any
grief proceeding from heat.*

TAKE the whites of six Eggs, and beat them
well with a pinte of white Wine-Vine-
gar, and an ounce of the oyl of Roses, & as much
of the oyl of Mintils; Then take four ounces of
Bolearminie, and as much *Sanguis Draconis*, and
with

74 *Several Excellent Medicines.*

with as much fine Bean-flower, or Wheat-flower, but Bean-flower is the best as will thicken it; bring it to a stiff Salve, then spread it about the grieved place, and renew it as it dryeth.

A perfect Cure for any Sinew-Strain.

TAKE a live Cat, either wilde or tame, and cut off her head and tayl, then cleave her down the chine, and clap her hot, the bowels and all upon the strain, and remove it not forty eight hours, and the effect is great.

Markham's own Balm, which hath never failed him, for any Strain in the Shoulder, other part, hidden or apparent; Or a Wind-gall, Pain or Swelling whatsoever.

TAKE ten ounces of the best and purest Peecgrease, and melt it on the fire, then take it off, and put it into four ounces of the Oyl of Spike, and one ounce of the Oyl of Origanum stir them very well together, then put it up to a Gallipot.

With this Oyntment anoint the grieved part the Oyntment being made exceeding hot; and rub and chafe it in with all painfulness, holding an hot bar of iron before it, and thus anoint once in two dayes, but rub and chafe it in, twice

Several Excellent Medicines.

75

or thrice a day at the least, and give the Horse moderate Exercise.

This is approved and infallible.

For swell'd or Gourded Legs, whether it be by reason of the Grease falling into them, other accident, as Scratches, Pains, Ailes, &c.

IF your Horses Legs be swell'd only, because the Grease is falln into them, and that there is no other outward Ulcer; neither will the bathing with cold water, and other outward helps assuage it: Then you shall take a piece of strong course woollen Cloth, and thereof make him an Hose, a pretty deal larger then his Leg, to reach from the lower part of his pastern, up to the Cambrel, or to the Knee, and make it close and straight at the pastern, and wide above. Then take a pottle of Wine Lees (if you can get them) or else the Grounds or Lees of strong Ale or Beer, and set them on the fire, and boyl them well; then put to them a pound of clarified Hogs grease, and when it is melted, and stirred well together, take as much wheat-Bran as will thicken it, and bring it to the body of a Pultis, with this Pultis as hot as the Horse can suffer it (only you must not scald) fill the Hose or Hoses, and then close the Hose at the top.

With this Pultis let the Horse stand two dayes, then the third day open the Hose at the top,

top, but stir not the Pultis, only take molten Hogs-grease, hot as the Horse can suffer it, and with a spoon pour it unto the Pultis on every side, till it will receive no more, for this will renew the strength of the Pultis. Then close up the top of the Hore, and so let the Horse stand other two dayes, or three. Then you may open the Leg and rub it down, and if you find strong occasion, you may apply another new Pultis, if not your cure is wrought.

Now, if besides the swelling of his Legs, your Horse hath Ulcers, or Chaps, or Scratches, Pain in Mules, or the like:

Then you shall first apply the former Pultis in all respects as aforesaid; then after five or six dayes application, when you take the Pultis away, you shall take a quart of old Urine, and put to it half a handfull of Salt, as much of Allom, and half an ounce of white Copperas, and boyl it till all be mixt and incorporated together; then with this water very hot, wash the sores once or twice a day, and after a little drying, anoint them with the oyntment called *Aegyptiacum*, and is made of Vinegar, eight ounces, of Honey twelve ounces, of Verdigrise two ounces, of Allom one ounce and an half boyl to that height, till it come to a red Salve and it will both kill the malignant humours, and also heal and dry up the sores.

*Another approved Cure for the Scratches, or
any Disease of that nature.*

Take of Hogs-grease eight ounces, of Brim-
stone, of Lime, of Gunpowder, of each
three ounces, of black Soap eight ounces, and
Soot as much as will suffice to bring the rest to
Salve, boyl the Hogs-grease and Soap toge-
ther, and bring the other hard simples to a fine
powder, and so mix all together, and make a
black ointment; with this anoint the sores
once a day, after they are cleansed and made
aw.

*For any Splint, Spaven, Ringbone, Curb,
or any other hard Knot or Excref-
sion.*

First, having taken view of the Excreffion,
clip away the hair as far as the Excreffion
goeth, and a little thought more; then take a
piece of Allom'd Leather, made as big just as
the place you have bared, and fit it to the same
proportion. Then take a little Shoo-makers
Wax, and spread it round about the very edge
or verge of the same, leaving all the inward
or middle part empty, and not touched with the
Wax, according to this Figure O. Then take
of the herb called Sparagus, which hath the ver-
ue to raise Blisters, and bruising it in a Mor-
tar,

78 Several Excellent Medicines.

tar, lay some thereof on the Leather, in the void and empty place, which ought to contain the just quantity of the Knot or Excreffion, and bind it fast thereon; suffering it so to lye (if it be in the Spring or Summer time, when the Sparagus hath its full strength and vertue) two or three hours. But if it be in the Winter, then it hath less vertue; Then it is not amiss to revive the strength of the Herb, if you add to it a drop or two of Origanum, and let it lye a day, and be sure to tye up the Horses head for two hours, for fear of biting it away.

When you have taken off the Plaister, anoint the place with Train-oyle warm, and you shall find no Excreffion.

An approved Cure for the Swift Cut, or any hewing on the Legs what soever.

TAke a pinte of White-wine, and put to it two or three spoonfulls of Honey, and stir them well together, then boyl them till they be well incorporated together, and brought to the body of an ointment. Then take it from the fire, and put in as much Turpentine, as there was Honey before, and stir all well together. Then strain it with this Salve somewhat hott bath the Sores twice a day, and it is a most speedy healer.

*For any Farcy, Mangy, Scab, or Leprosie,
whether in the Mane or other-
wise.*

First let Blood, then take a quart of old U-
rine or Vinegar, and break into it a quar-
ter of a pound or better of the best Tobacco, then
set it on a fire of Embers, where it may simmer and
not boil, and so let it stew a whole night; then
strain it, and with this water wash the infected
place, whether it be in the Mane, or any other
obscure place, and it is a certain Remedy.

*For any Founder, Fretting, Surbait, or any
imperfection in the Feet.*

First pare thin, open the heels wide, and take
a good store of blood from the Toes, then
put on a Shooe somewhat hollow; after, take
of the best Frankincense, and rolling it in a lit-
tle fine Cotton-wool or Bumbast, with an hot
iron melt it into the Foot, betwixt the Shooe and
the Toe, till the Orifice where the blood was ta-
ken be filled up. Then take half a pound of Hogs-
grease, and melt it on the fire, then mix it with
Wheat-bran, till it be as thick as a Pultis. Then
boiling hot as is possible, stop up the Horses foot
herewith; then cover it with a piece of an old
shooe, and splent it up, and so let the Horse stand
for three or four dayes; then if occasion serves,
you may renew it, otherwise the Cure is
brought.

*To make Hoofs grow quickly; and to be tough
and strong.*

TAke of the Juyce of Garlick seven ounce
of old Hogs-grease two pound, of Ad-
dung (for want of it Cows dung) an handfull
mingle them, and boyl them all well together
then with this, both stop the Horses foot, and
anoint the Crownets of the Hoofs, and the effect
is great.

*A general Salve for any Sore or Swel-
ling.*

TAke Turpentine, Black Soap, Hogs grease
Green Treat, and Pitch, of each a little
quantity, mix and boyl them all well together
and apply it warm to the grief.

*For a Pearl, Pin, and Web, or any Felm on a
Horses Eye.*

TAke a new laid Egg, and roast it very hard
then cleave it in-sunder long-wise, and
take out the yolk; then fill the empty holes with
white Vitriol finely beaten, and close the Egg
again. Then roast it the second time, till
the Vitriol be molten; Lastly, beat the Egg
shell, and all in a dish, and strain it, and with
the moisture that comes from it, dress the Eye.
This is approved.

For Grease fallen into the Legs to help them at twice dressing, and to help the Scratches.

Take of Train Oyl, of Nerve Oyl, of Oyl de Bay, of each half a pint, and the bigness of an Egg in Allom, boyl them all well together; then having cleansed the Soars, and opened the Ulcesses, if there be any, with this Salve anoint the Griefs, and it is a speedy Cure.

For the Glanders, an approved Cure.

Take a quarter of a pint of Verjuyce, three spoonfuls of Sallet-Oyl, and two spoonfuls of Aqua-vitæ, put one half into one Nostril, the other into the other Nostril, being blood-warm; then ride the Horse somewhat speedily for twenty or forty score, and only spare him when he coughs; then set him up warm, and at Noon give him a warm Mash: Lastly, if you find him to grow sick, give him warm Milk from the Cow.

To stay the Glanders for a time, till you may make sale of your Horse.

Take a pound of Elder-bark, being the green and not the gray, beat it in a Mortar and strain it; then put that Juycce to a quart of Ale, and so give to the Horse: do this for three mornings together.

*An approved Cure for the Pains, Mules,
Rats-tails, and the like.*

TAKE green Vitriol half a pound, and boyle it in a pottle of running Water, with Allon Mustard, Sage and Hysop, of each an handful. Now the night before you apply this, anoint all the Sores with strong Mustard, after they are made raw; then the next day wash them with the Water before shewed, and the Cure is certain.

To help an Horse that galls between the Legs either through heat, or evil dressing.

TAKE a raw Egg, and crush it between two Horses Legs, and rub the gall well there with, after the Sores are made dry.

For Enterfairing, to help it or hide it, for a small time.

FASTEN a new Cord to his Dock, and having made divers hard knots thereon, draw between his Legs, and fasten it to his Girth or otherwise, rub great store of Starch between his Thighs.

The best Receipt that can be for brittle Hoofs

TAKE Dogs-grease a pound, and clarify it with Rosemary; then mixing it with so much Cow-dung, boyl it, and hot or cold stop the Horses foot therewith,

To cure the Scratches.

TAKE a pennyworth of Verdigrease, a pennyworth of Red-lead, the like quantity of Soap; mix these together, and apply them plaster-wise, letting it lye three dayes and three nights. You must cut the hair close.

For the Farcy.

TAKE about one handfull of Rew, and about ten cloves of Garlick, and pound them together; then take one pennyworth of Aqua-vita, and strain them through a Cloth, then take a little black Wool to drink up that moisture, and put into each Ear half the Wool, then sew up the Ears together, then cut the fore-head of the Horse, and put into the hole the inner rind of an Elder, about an inch long, or something more: keep him from wet falling into his Ears the first day and night.

Approved by Mr. Helled.

For to cure the Cankers in a Horses mouth.

TAKE half a pint of the best White-wine Vinegar, and half a pound of the best Roach-Allom, and an handfull of red Sage, and boyl them all together, and so wash the Horses mouth and tongue.

Approved, W. B.

84. *Several Excellent Medicines.*

For to cure the Scratches.

TAke Sope and Salt and mix them together in your hand, and keep his Feet dry, and tye a linnen Cloth about them, and it will cure them.

Approved at Stanton.

For a Horse that hath a Cold.

TAke new Butter unwashed, and without Salt, and mix with it brown Sugar-Candy, Anni-seeds, and Liquorish; but if the Horse rattle in his head, put in two cloves of Garlick made in balls: do this three mornings together.

Approved, W. B.

For a Beast that staleth Blood.

TAke one quart of strong Ale, and a red Her-ring cut into small pieces, and let it lye steeping in the Ale; then give the Beast it with a Horn, and it will stay the in-bleeding of the Beast.

Robinson.

For the Botts.

TAke Salt and Water, and give the Horse it in a Horn.

Approved, Tho. Emson.

*For a Horse that hath got an Over-reach,
or a Tread of the Heel.*

First search it well to the bottom, and take out all the Gravel, and wash it with Stale

the

Several Excellent Medicines. 85

then take a good handfull of Nettles, and a good handfull of Salt, put them in a cloth, and bind them to the sore; do this two or three mornings together, then set the shooe on with a leather under it, then pour in some Hogs-grease scalding hot, after that pour in Rosin scalding hot, presently after which put in some Wheat-bran.

Approved, Pepper.

For a Horse that hath got a stroke, or a bite of the Eye.

TAKE a little Honey with a little grated Ginger, mix them together, and put it into the Horses eye with a feather; do this three mornings together.

Approved by me W.B.

For the Scratches.

TAKE Verdigrease and burnt Allom, mix them together, and so applying it, keeping the Horse dry.

Approved, W.B.

For the swelling of a Horses Back.

TAKE Flax or Flax-Teare, with the white of Eggs and Wheat-flower, beat them all together, it will take the swelling down.

Approved, Tho. Emson.

For a Strain.

HOGS-grease is very good for a Sinew-strain, or any other part of the Horse.

Approved by me W.B.

86. **Seberal Excellent Medicines.**

For a Horse that is Mangy.

TAKE a gallon of strong Ale, and a pound of Tobacco-stalks, half a pound of Allom, a pint of Salt, one pennyworth of Mercury, boy these all together until they be half boyled away the day before let the Horse blood, and Curry him with a Comb; when the Horse is dressed wash the Manger with scalding Water, and smoak the Saddle with Allom or Brimstone, burnt Hay or Straw. *Approved Mr. Willes.*

For the Spleen.

MAKE a Plaister of Oxecrasium, and spread it upon Sheeps leather, lay it to the pain, and let it lye till it come off of it self.

Mr. Holden

A Glister for to expel the Wind.

TAKE Fennelseeds and Anniseeds, two spoonfuls of each, and bruise them; a little Camamile flowers, Rosemary flowers, Pellitory of the Wall, Pengeroyal and Camamile, of each of these half a handful.

Mr. Holden

A Glister for the Wind-Collick.

TAKE a quart of thin Posset-drink, Pengeroyal, Pellitory of the Wall, of each an handful Mallows and Plantain, of each half an handful and Commin-seeds and Sasafrage-seeds, of each one spoonful bruised; Camamile flowers one Spoonful

Several Excellent Medicines. 87

spoonful, boyl them down to half the Posset-ale, take half a pint thereof, dissolved therein half an ounce of the Electuary, called *Electuarium de harris lauri*.

Medicall.

For the Wind Collick.

BOyl one spoonful of Commiseeds with a few Camamile flowers, in Posset-drink, good to drink for the Wind, for one that is Costive in his Body.

Medicall.



How to order, feed, and keep any Horse for Pleasure, Hunting, or Travel.

I Would have your Keeper of these ordinary Horses to rise early in the morning, by the spring of day, or before, according to the season of the year, and to list the Horse the quantity of near three pints of good old dry Oats, and to put to them an handful or two of spelted Beans, Hulls and all, and so give them to the Horse.

After he hath eaten them, let him dress him according to the order of good Horsemanship.

That is,

First, curry with the Comb, then dust, then curry with the Brush, then dust, then rub with wet Hands, after with a clean Woollen cloth, after with a clean Linnen cloth, then pick all obscure places; Lastly, comb down the Main and Tail. Then saddle him, and ride him forth to water, then warm him both before and after very moderately, so bring him home dry without sweat.

Then cloath him up after you have rubbed his head, body, and legs, and let him stand on his Bridle more then an hour, then give him the former quantity of Provender, and the same in kind.

After he hath eaten his Provender, give him into his Rack a pretty bundle of Hay, and so let him rest till after dinner.

When you have din'd, give him the former quantity of Provender, and the same in kind, and so let him rest till the evening; only renew his Hay, if there be occasion.

At evening dress him well, as in the morning, then ride him forth to water, and do as you did in the morning.

When you come home, and have cloathed him up, let him stand on his Bridle as before; then give him the former quantity of Provender, and so let him rest till nine of the Clock at night; at which time give him the former quantity of Provender, and a pretty bundle of Hay, and so let him rest till the morning.

This you shall do concerning his Ordinary keeping at home, where the Horse hath rest, and that you may dispose of hours as you please;

but

for Pleasure, Hunting, or Travel. 89

but if you be either in Travel, or Sport, or other occasion, so that you cannot observe these particular times, then you must divide the main and whole quantity of Meat, into fewer parts and greater quantities, and give them at the best conveniency; ever observing to give the least quantity before Travel, as a 3 part before Mounture, and the two other after you come to rest.

Nor would I have you to distract your mind with any doubt or amazement, because I prescribe you five several times of Feeding in one day, as if it should either over-charge you, or over-feed your Horse: Questionless there is no such matter, when you look into the true proportion; for it cannot be denied, but whosoever is worthy of a good Horse, or good Means to keep a good Horse, cannot allow him less then one peck a day; nay the *Carrier, Carter, Poulter* and *Packhorse* will allow half a peck at a Watering, and this allowance which I set down comes to no more; for 15 pintes of Oats, and one pinte of Spelt-beans up-heaped, make two gallons, and that is one peck of *Winchester* measure. Now to give it at twice fills the stomach more, makes the digestion worse, and the appetite weak; whereas to give less, but more often, the stomach is ever craving, the digestion alwayes ready, and the appetite never wanting: so that health (without disorder) can never be a stranger.

Therefore once again, thus much for ordinary keeping.

But if you intend to give an Heat, as to Hunt, Gallop, Travel, or the like, which I would wish you do once, twice, or thrice a week; Then observe

observe all your former observations ; only the night before give him little or no Hay at all.

In the Morning early before his Heat, and before his dressing, give him three or four handfulls of clean sifted Oats, washt either in strong Ale or Beer ; Then Dress him, Saddle him, and give him his Heat.

But if it be sudden and violent, then let it be when the Horse hath emptied himself very well.

After his heat Rub him very well, and bring him dry into the Stable.

Then after he is cloath'd up warm, let him stand on his Bridle at least two hours, then give him a little bundle of Hay to tare out upon his bridle, and an hour after feed him as hath been before shewed : Only with the first Oats give him an handful or better of Hempseed, well dusted and mixed.

At night warm him a little water, and give him it luke-warm, then an hour after give him his Provender, and a pretty bundle of Hay, and so let him rest till the next Morning.

The next Morning do all things as in his Ordinary keeping.

Let him stand on Litter both night and day ; yet change it often, and keep the Planches clean.

If you intend to Travel or Journey in the Morning, then give no Hay, or but little the Night before. If you Journey in the Afternoon, then give no Hay, or but little in the Morning.

In Journeying ride moderately the first hour or two, but after according to your occasions. Water before you come to your Inn, if possible ; but if you cannot, then give warm water in the Inn after the Horse is fully cooled.

for Pleasure, Hunting, or Travel. 91

Trotters Oyl is an excellent Oyntment being applied very warm, and well chafed in, to keep your Horses limbs and sinews nimble, and to help stiffness and lameness.

Neither wash your Horse nor walk him; for the first endangereth foundering in the body or feet, and breedeth all surfeits; the latter is the ground of all strong colds, which turn to Glanders and Rottenness: but if necessity compel you to either, as foul wayes and long stays, then rather wash your Horses legs with pails of Water at your Stable-door, then to endanger him in any Pond or River.

And for Walking, rather sit on your Horses back to keep his spirits stirring, then to lead him in hand, and with dull spirits to receive all manner of mischief.

This I think sufficient for clean and Ordinary keeping.



An Order how to breed Horses.

The choice of your Stallion and Studd Mares.

First and principally you must foresee, that your Stallion and Studd Mares be both of good and lively nature, and not subject to any natural diseases. For as heavy Horses and Mares will breed Colts of roilish and heavy nature, so if they be infected with any natural disease, their Colts for the most part shall be troubled with the same disease.

Wild Mares be not best to keep for the Race.

IT shall be well done that you handle all your Studd Mares, and make them tame and easie, whereby, besides the commodity you may have of their work, which cannot hurt their taming if they be soberly handled, you may be sure at all times to remove them from one Pasture to another, to bring them to be covered, and to take their Colts from them without great trouble; whereas wild Mares be not only cumbersome to keep, but also oftentimes do destroy the Colts in their bellies with their rashness, when you should handle them or any of their fellows.

At

*What age your Mare is first to be handled
and covered.*

THe best age to take up your Mare to make her tame, and to break her, is when she shall be two years old and the vantage, and so you may the year following, when she shall be fully three years old and upward, put her to your Horse to be covered, which in my opinion is the best age to put her first to the Horse, although some Writers be of opinion, that it is best that she be first covered at two years old.

*How to inforce your Mares to come to
be strained.*

YOU may most conveniently bring her to be covered of your Stallion, if four or five days before you will bring her to your great Horse, you cause to be put to her in some close Pasture, kept and fenced for that purpose, some small stoned Nag to woo her, that she may abide your great Horse, foreseeing that he be in no wise unfettered longer then some diligent man doth look on; for if the Nag be at liberty at any time after she is disposed to take the Horse, she will be sure to be covered of him, though he be lower then she by a cubit.

The Order of covering.

WHen you do perceive that your Mare will abide the Nag, and doth shew other tokens that she is desirous to be covered, you must cause

cause your great Horse that shall cover her to be provendred, and not to drink much the night before he shall cover her. Then in the morning following, at the Sun-rising, you may bring him to your Mare, or her to him, in some such place as neither of them can leap out of; where when he hath covered her twice or thrice, let her remain feeding on Grass, with her Colt kept by her without water, but let your Horse be taken up, well rubbed and well provendred to the next evening. And then put him to your Mare again where you left her, and let him cover her as often as he will that night, except you see your Horse chafe so much that he will marr himself.

How to use your Mare which is covered.

ANd so must you of force be driven to take him from her the second time till the morning following, at which time (except your Mare be satisfied with that which was done before) you must put to your Horse the third time, and when he hath covered her as often as he will, between four of the clock in the morning, and eight of the clock before noon, take up your Horse, and let your Mare be led into some water to the mid-side at least, where she may drink water, but not too much; and then let her be led and turned to the whole stud, where no other Horses must come for a whole Moneth at the least to beat her.

How to make that no Mare shall go barren.

ANd when you have thus severally caused to be covered all your Mares, you must about Lammas, in the Moneth of July, or beginning of August, get a Mare or two which have not been covered that year before, and enforcing them to be horsed by such means as before appointed, when they shall be ready to be covered, you must turn them with some other Stallion, whom you esteem not as your best Horse among your stud of Mares; and so he covering that Mare, or Mares, you turned in with him unto the stud, shall cause the rest (if any of them have not conceived at their first covering) to come to that Horse again; whereby you shall be sure to keep no Mare barren all the year, but to have of every Mare a Colt, though not by your best Horse: you may suffer that Horse to run amongst your Mares three weeks or a month. But if you turn him into your stud, putting no Mare in with him ready to be covered, he will at his first entry beat all your Mares, and so happily hurt all your Mares which had conceived before, and so do more hurt then good.

What time of the year is best for your Mares to be covered.

THe best time of the year to have your Mare covered, is from the end of May to the end of July, and then shall your Mare, which always goes with Foal one year lacking a moneth,
Foal

Foal in such time of the year as she shall find plenty of grass to nourish her self and her Colt withal. Whereas if you suffer her to be covered in *February, March, or April*, she will foal so rathe in the year, that oftentimes being bare and not covered of the Winter past, she doth hunger both her self, and marr her Colt, for lack of feeding.

To Dyet your Stand for the time he shall cover

Here is to be noted, that although your Stand land standing at hard meat will not mind to get a Colt on your Mare going to Grass, (if she be ordered and inforced as before) yet the best dyet for him for the whole time he shall cover, is to feed on Grass, when he hath tasted of the Grass with them, he will like his Hay the worse; and also there is more danger in breaking of his wind in feeding rather on Hay than Grass.

How your breeding Mare is to be used when she shall foal.

Your breeding Mare that hath a Colt in her belly, must fourteen or fifteen days before she foal be taken from the stud, and with some other gentle Mare or Gelding be put in some other rank Pasture well fenced for that purpose which will not only make her lusty, and soon ready to be covered, and able to foal without danger, but also give plenty of milk to her Colt when he is first foaled.

How many years a Horse will serve to cover your Mares.

Y Our Stallion used as is before, will serve for six or seven years, to cover every year seven or eight Mares, and do you service the rest of the year besides, whereas turned abroad to your Mares, he can do you no other service, neither will he last above three years.

The best age for Horse or Mares to get or bear Colts, and how many years they will continue good.

T He best age for Horse or Mare to get or bear Colts, is, for the Mare, from three years old till ten. And for the Horse, from four or five years till twelve, and after that age the Colts of them wax heavy, weak and slothfull.

What time of the year is best to wean the Colts from their Dams.

T He best time of the year to wean your Colts is at Candlemas, or Shrove-tide, after the time as your Colt is Foaled, wherein you must use much diligence, for if your Colt be not well weaned, well Summered, and well Wintered, the three first years, and namely the first year when he moaneth for his Dam, he shall seldom or never come to a good Horse. And therefore when you wean your Colts, you must bring them to some house ordained for the same purpose, clean

out of the hearing of their Dams, wherein
 they must be pinned, and not to come abroad
 the first fourteen days out of the hearing of their
 Dams, whereunto you must have pasture ad
 joyning wherein they may play, and feed ever
 fair day after the fourteen days past, from
 time ye begin to wean them, till grasse be full
 sprung in *May*, and put them into some su
 pasture, as commonly your Melch-kine be fed
 where they may neither feeding in high an
 rank grasse hurt their Reins, or grow thic
 necked, nor for lack of feeding hinder the
 growth, but feed in a short sweet grasse, m
 prove well till they have forgotten their Dams.

*What feeding is best for Colts, from two years
 old upward.*

THis is a general ground, that wet lying
 lack of feeding in the winter, and old
 feeding in summer, from two years old forward
 doth mar the more part of our whole breed
England, which in my opinion, well ordered
 would breed the best Horses for all kind of
 vice, of the whole earth; for as wet lying
 lack of good feeding in the winter, doth breed
 a heartless ill shapen horse, subject to all cold
 watry diseases both in his body and limbs;
 over-rank feeding in the summer, chiefly from
 two years old upward, doth breed an evil re
 ed, and a slothful horse, ever ready (being over
 den with fat flesh) to be more sound, and to resist
 the Glanders and Cough upon every Cold. Therefore
 therefore your best feeding of your horse

from two years old upward, for the summer feeding is where he may have a large walk, and hungry short feeding, and not yet so bare but that he may (travelling for it) feed himself full once in a day, and that he hinder not himself of his growing; but in any wise keep your Horse Colts from knowing any Mare till they be five years old.

*Why English Horses being taken up so young,
are not good.*

THE cause why our English horse being taken up so young, as I have heard sundry of our chief Horse-masters say, is, for that our Horses being great and well fed, if they should run, till they should come to their full strength, would be so sturdy and mischievous to break, that they would rather mischieve themselves and their Breaker, then to be made tame, which in my fancy is but a vain opinion. For there was never so sturdy, nor so wilfull a Horse, which would not be tame and easie to handle, with watch and hunger, within one moneth at the furthest, if his Keeper will use diligence.

The way to handle a sturdy Horse.

AND that may most conveniently be brought to pass, if at the first coming into the house, before he will suffer his Keeper to handle him and to take up his feet, he do put no meat before him, but let him take all his feeding at his Keepers hands, and so shall you make him

gentle and tame without stripes or striving; and the order before appointed in his breaking, being the Colt of a tame Mare, and feed some part of every winter at hand in the house, will acquaint him with the man, and make him almost tame before he be taken up, which Colt shall seldom prove a fearfull or a blenching Horse.

The using of Horses after they be handled.

AND for Conclusion, whosoever doth use to keep his Horse bridled after riding till he be in good temper, and almost cold, and doth not give him water nor meat, being hot, neither doth ride him fast upon a full stomach, shall seldom or never have his Horse lame or sick, if he breed him as is aforesaid, before he take him up.

What feeding is best in Winter for Mares, Weanlings, and two years old.

AND for the Winter feeding you must use one order for your Mares, and Weanlings, two years old in several places, which is a hovel or house made for them adjoyning to your winter pasture, wherein you must sometime in the evil weather, in a rack made for that purpose, give them some fodder, and be sure that they be brought into that house every night that is like to prove wet, but in the frosty dayes and nights, it is best to pin them abroad.

You must in any wise keep one pasture night to the house that you feed your Mare Colts in

the winter time, which pasture may not be fed in before *Shrove-tide*, because that time and the middle of *May* (before which, grass is not sufficiently sprung in most places for Horses to feed on) is the most time of danger to hunger-bane of all the year, in which time, if your Colts growing all the Summer following, will make your Colt Mares so bare that they shall not be able to foal, nor give their Colts sufficient suck.

At what age Colts may best be handled.

When your Horse-Colt hath been bred as is afore-appointed, the best age in my opinion to take him up to break, is when he shall be full four years old and the vantage, or if you may spare him and have good close ground to keep him in, rather at five years old and the vantage, for then will his joynts and sinews be strong and well knit, his hoof ever tough, and not brittle, his eye-sight good, his chin strong, so that you cannot hurt him, neither in breaking nor in reasonable riding, besides he will last a good Horse till he be 24 or 25 years old, whereas if you will take him up at two or three years old, as we commonly do, you shall find him afterwards many times blind, brittle hoofed, weak back'd, full of windgalls and splints, and shew himself to be an old stiff Horse, before he come to be ten years old, as the most part of their Spanish Horse do, because they are taken up so young; which is, because that in Spain they have no good close ground to let their Colts run longer in, and not for any other commodity.



Approved Receipts, For the Curing of all DISEASES

Incident to

H O R S E S.

*R. I. To draw out any Thorn or Nayl,
in any place.*

The Dodmonds, which are house-Snails, and
teeth them in Butter and apply them, and
they will draw out any Thorn or Nayl: And
so will the Roots of Reeds, if they be bruise
and laid to, being bound to the wounded place
with a linnen cloth: He may run out, but
stand in is better. *Proved.*

*II. A perfect Dryer of a Green Wound,
any other Sore.*

Take Soap and unslacked Lime, and mix them
well together; but before you lay it to, wash
the wound or sore with a little White-wine Vi-
negar, and then apply it. *Proved.*

A Marrow-bone burnt and made into powder
and strowed on a Sore or Wound is a great
Dryer.

III. *For an Anbury.*

TAKE a hot Iron and make it very sharp, and take the Anbury in your hand, and sear it off to the bottom with a red-hot Iron: Then mix a little beaten Verdigrease and Train-oyle together, heat them and anoint the place once a day till it be whole. *Proved.*

IV. *For the Flapps in an Horses mouth.*

TO know this, you shall perceiue his Lips to be swell'd on both sides of his mouth, and that which is in the blisters is like the white of an Egg; you must cut some slashes in it with a knife, then rub it once with Salt and it is cured. *Proved.*

V. *To rot a Sore or Swelling.*

ANoint the Sore or Swelling with cold Bacon-grease once in two days, till it be soft, then open the skin with a Pen-knife at the bottom of the Sore, and let out the filth; and so heal it up with your healing Salves. *Proved.*

See the Water and Green Oyntment.


VI. *Directions how to lay a Wound open, and where; and how to miss the Veins under it, be it in Body or Legs.*


WHEN you cut a Sore open, lay it drayning at the bottom, or a little lower: Be sure
H 4 always

always to do this ; To miss the Master Vein, if it lye lengthwise in the body, be sure to cut under the Vein ; If it be a Sore upon the Leg that lyes right over the Vein, then cut it side wayes of the Vein right up and down. If a Sore happen to be hollow a great length, be it in Body or Legs, then cut a hole at the lowest place that the filth may drain from the Sore the better, then put in your finger under the Vein, and when your finger is past the Vein upwards as far as it will go, cut at your fingers end another hole, and if you see occasion, turn your finger to another place, and at your fingers end cut another hole. If you chance at any time to cut a Vein in pieces, put in a piece of a Hares skin with the wool on, or Cony wool, but Hares is best, and this will stop the bleeding. *Proved*

That Hares wool will stop bleeding sooner then most things : See Rx. To stop bleeding in Veins that be cut.

VII. The way to put in a French Rowel.

THAT is, upon the lowest part of the Horses breast to that side that is lame, you shall with a sharp knife cut the skin through, not cross the breast but right down, half the length of your finger, then put your finger between the skin and the flesh, and raise the skin from the flesh round about the hole the breadth of a six pence, then take a piece of the upper leather of a shooe, and cut it in manner of this  Figure here prescribed ; cut the piece of Leather round, and then cut out a hole round,

round, as you see by the figure, then put a Needle and a thread through it, as you may perceive by the two pricks in the top and bottom of the hole; then take a Tobacco pipe or a quill, and cut it so that the wind may go through it, and put one end into the hole of his breast upwards and blow in the wind, and beat the wind upwards to the top and all over his shoulder; when you have blown it two or three times, run the Needle and thread once through the Rowel and once through the skin, and draw the Rowel into the cut: When you have thus placed the Rowel in the cut, with the hole of the Rowel right against the hole that you have cut in the breast, so that it may not move: then with your Needle and thread run a stitch or two overthwart the cut to keep in the Rowel, as you are directed in the Margent:  When you have done thus, anoint it with a piece of butter, and let the Rowel stand a week in the hole, and then cut the thread and take it out. This is the best Rowel that is. *Proved.*

Your breath must not smell of Tobacco when you blow the skin up (for a sweet breath is best;) if it do, the place will swell the more.

VIII. *A rare Green Oyntment to heal any Wound, old or new, quickly.*

TAKE an handfull of water Betony, as much of Comfry, of Mugwort, red Sage, Sage of Bethalem, by some called *Jerusalem Sage*, of Sothern-wood, of Rue, by some called Herb of grace, of Rosemary, of each of these an handfull,

full, boyl all these in a pinte of *May Butter*, and as much Mutton Suet, and when it hath boyled a while, take it off the fire and strain it through a cloth, and put it into a pot for your use. This Oyntment will last good a year. *Proved.*

Before you lay this Oyntment to, wash the VVound first with the VVater which you have in R. 38.

IX. To take a Film off an Horses Eye.

YOU must take as much of Dialthæa as the bigness of a Walnut, and put to it the powder of Verdigrease as much as an Haselnut, mix them well together, then every day put into his Eye as much of it as the bigness of a Pease; this will take off any Film whatsoever. *Proved.*

X. A Medicine to defend and keep back humors from a Wound, so that it may heal the sooner.

TAKE two pintes of Tartar, or the dregs of White-wine Vinegar, but the Tartar is better, and put in as much Bolearmonick as contain to an Egg, an handfull of white or bay Salt, and an handfull of great Burdock leaves, or the roots, wash the swell'd place, and round about the Swelling with this once a day; this will hasten the cure very much, if you do so wash it with this, and apply to the wound your healing Salves or Oyntments, as you may in this Book be furnished with store of them for that purpose. *Proved.*

R. 11,

XI. *Another for the same.*

TAKE a pinte of Verjuice, and put to it three penny-worth of Camphire cut very small, boyl them together a quarter of an hour, and when it is almost cold put it into some glass or pot, and wash the swell'd place round about it once a day with this, till it be healed with other Medicines.

This will much further the Cure of any Wound or Sore, where humors do fall down to it, whilst you do apply other Medicines to heal up the Sore or Wound: For these defensives are for no other purpose; but to keep back humors that hinder Sores or Wounds from healing.

Proved.

XII. *A rare Receipt for a Farcion.*

TAKE Mullin, by some called Higtaper, it hath a great woolly leaf, it groweth close by the ground upon the banks of Ditches; or in the high-ways side, Chickweed, Groundsel and Wood Betony, of each an handfull, cut them small and boyl them all in a quart of Ale, and when it is luke-warm put in two peny-worth of Quicksilver, and give it him to drink fasting: The third day after give him the like proportion, warm water all the while to drink, and to stand in.

Proved.

XIII. *For a Horse that hath his Fundament fallen out: or for a Cow that hath the Mother fallen out.*

TAKE an armfull of Willow boughs, and dry them on a hot Hearth, when they are dry sweep the Hearth as clean as you can, and set them on fire and burn them to ashes, then take the ashes and searce them through a fine boulder, and before you strow on the powder of the ashes, wash the Fundament with warm water to make it as warm as the body, then strow on the finest of the ashes, and put the Fundament up into its place, then tye a line to the Horses tayl, and bring it between his hinder Legs, and fasten it to a Suffingle under his belly pretty straight; using this means his Fundament will be kept up, and in a very short time, it will be knit firm and strong again. If the Mother of a Cow come, use but the aforesaid means, and you will find it a perfect remedy. *both Proved.*

White Pepper beaten finely and searced through a fine searce, the Fundament being well warmed with warm water or milk, and after warmed with a warm cloth, and then this beaten Pepper strowed upon it, and so put up, and his tayl tyed close between his Legs, as before, you will find it very good.

A Marrow-bone of a Bullock burnt in the fire, and beaten to fine powder, is, for a Wound, a great and good dryer and healer, and will skin a Wound. *Proved.*

The inward and outward bark of a Willow-tree,

tree, first dried, and afterwards the hearth being swept very clean, burnt to ashes, and the ashes sifted through a fine boulder: the finest of these ashes is good to dry up any Sore, nothing like it. These ashes are likewise a great binder for a looseness in Horses or Cows bodies. *Proved.*

XIV. *To kill Lice of Horses and Cows.*

TAKE a quantity of Hogs-grease, and anoint the Horse underneath the Mane, and upon the ridge bone of the back; it will burst them all presently.

XV. *For a Stub or other hurt in or about the Foot.*

TAKE Bees-wax, Pitch, Hogs-grease and Turpentine, boyl them together in an earthen pan, but put in the Turpentine a little before you take it off the fire, and stir it well together, make the wound clean and pour it in scalding hot, dip hardes or tow in it, and stuff the place where it is hurtfull with it, and it will heal it in a short time; this will last a year. *Proved.*

XVI. *To Cleanse any Wound old or new.*

TAKE the Roots of Elder and beat them to powder, and boyl them with *English Hony*: It is good to cleanse any Sore old or new. But take this for a general observation, that before you dress any Wound, let it be where it will about the Horse, wash it clean first with White-wine

wine Vinegar, and then dress it with your Salve.
Proved.

XVII. *For the Sleeping Evil.*

THe signs to know it is, The Horse will stand sleeping in a corner continually, with his head hanging down to the ground, it takes away his memory. The Cure is to be performed thus: Let him bleed on both sides the neck in the morning fasting before he drink; let him bleed also in the mouth, in the third furrow in the roof of his mouth, and after he hath bled well, give him this Drink: Take of Camomil and Motherwort together three handfuls cut small, and boyl them in two quarts of Running water half an hour, and then give the Horse a pint once in two days fasting, the third day give him the rest fasting, and three or four hours after give him warm water, and a little comfortable Mash made of grownd Mault put into scalding hot water after it comes off the fire, keep him in the house warm the time of the cure, and fume his head as you do for the Staggers, and this in a short time is a perfect cure. *Proved.*

XVIII. *To stop bleeding at the Nose.*

THe chief cause thereof is the thinness of the Vein in the head; you must let him bleed in both the Plate veins, and then wind a thumbband of wet Hay about his neck, and throw cold water upon the thumbband till you see the blood to stanch; the thumbband must be so long, that it may be wound from his ears to his brest very tightly. *R. 19.*

XIX. *For the Falling Evil in an Horse.*

THE Falling Evil will cause him suddenly to fall down, and to lye sprauling with his heels, and foaming at the mouth, like a man that hath the Falling sickness; you shall know whether he be subject to fall often by feeling him by the gristles of his nose, which will be cold if he be subject to it. The Cure is, to let him blood on both sides of his neck, after he hath bled in the morning before he drink, give him this Drink: Take Mifeltoe that groweth upon an Apple-tree, the leaves are like Ivy leaves, dry it and rub it to powder, and use it at your leisure: give him of this powder of Mifeltoe one spoonfull in half a pinte of Sack, and keep him in the house till he be well, and give him to drink water luke-warm.

Proved.

You may add to the Mifeltoe three drams of the Electuary, called Theriaca Diateseron, or the Oyl of Pepper, one dram, or a dram and an half.

XX. *For a Cough old or new, or the heaving of his Lungs.*

TAKE the Root of *Gentian*, which you shall have at the Apothecaries, slice it, dry it, and beat it to powder, give the beast as much of this powder as will lye upon a shilling in half a pinte of his own water, give this to him fasting once in three days, and so continue every third day, till you see his Cough and Heaving to abate or be quite gone, the cold of his water must be just taken

taken off, and he must stand in all the time of the Cure. This for an old Cough or heaving of the Lungs, is the best Cure in the world.

Proved.

XXI. For a Canker in the Tongue.

YOU shall see his mouth and tongue raw within, you shall know it by his stinking breath and his roping slavering: Which to Cure, take as much Roach Allom, as contain to an Egg, boyl it in three or four spoonfulls of White-wine Vinegar, vvith a spoonfull of *English* Honey, and an handfull of Columbine leaves cut small, vvash his tongue once a day till it be vvhole: It vvill be cured in tvvo or three times dressing; you may tye a rag about a stick and vvash his mouth.

Proved.

XXII. For a Vein that swells upon letting Blood.

AS vvhen the wind gets in it will do, or when a fleam miscarries it vvill do the like. For the Cure of vvhich, take vvwhite Pitch, black Pitch and Rosin, of each a like quantity, boyl them together and lay it on hot vvith a flat stick, and then flock it, and this doing once in four or five days vvill take dovvn the svvelling, do it all over the svvelling; if once vvill not do, do it oftner: he must stand in vvith dry meat the time of the Cure. You may anoint it vvith the Oyl of Populion; or apply Sope and Brandy.

Proved.

XXIII. *For a Navel Gall.*

TAke and cut off the loose skin first with a knife, and apply to it this Salve : Mix as much as a Walnut of Verdigrease, with a spoonfull of Dialthæa, and a pinte of Train Oyl, and it will cure it : If it be old done and hard, cut out the crush, and sear the wound within with a hot Iron, and then dip some Cotten in the green Oyntment, and put it in as a Tent. *Proved.*

XXIV. *For a Horse that pisses Blood.*

TAke of Tarragon a spoonfull and steep it in white-Wine, and as much Poppy-seed beaten, as will lye on a shilling, give this in the white-Wine, and it is a certain cure : Give this fasting : *Probatum est.*

XXV. *For the Mules.*

YOU shall know this by the staring of the hair above the fore-part of his hoof on his after-Leg, and by the dew that stands on his feet above the hoof. For the Cure : Take Lynseed Oyl, and black Sope of each a like quantity, boyl them together, and before you anoint his Sores at any time, wash it clean and dry it, and then anoint it with the aforesaid Salve, and it will cure. *Proved.*

XXVI. *For a Horse burnt with a Maye.*

YOU shall know this by the mattering of his Yard within : For Remedy take a pinte of
I white.

white-Wine, boyl in it a quarter of Roach Allum, and when it is boyled, and cool, it must be squirted in with a Syringe, as far into his Yace as you can, this will cure him in a few times doing. *Proved.*

XXVII. *A precious Oyntment that will cure any Wound, old or new.*

TAke half a pinte of refined Sallet Oyl, and put it into a Skillet, and put to it a quarter of a pound of Rosin, boyl these together, and when it is boyled, put in three penny-worth of Verdigrease beaten to a fine powder, stir them well together, and keep it for your use; if the wound be hollow and deep, put in a teame of this Oyntment to the end of the wound; anointing it beside: *Proved.* Train Oyl and Verdigrease melted together, will heal and skin any wound, well and quickly.

XXVIII. *For a Farcyon.*

VOU must first give him the drink that is made with Running water, in that Receipt vvhich you are to give once in three dayes; For this Farcyon you must in the morning before he hath drunk, give him that drink made of the Running water, the same morning sear the head of every bud vwith a hot Iron, then take yellow Arsenick and beat it to powder, and mix it vwith black Sope; as much Arsenick as a Hasel-nut, to as much black Sope as a spoon vwill hold or a little more, then lay on a little at a time for once and no more, lay it on no vvhere, but just on the top

for the Cure of Farcies.

115

or head of the bud of every Farcion, as much as contain to a Pease vwill serve, being laid upon the top or head of every Farcion, and vvithin one Week you shall see them all drop out; then do nothing but anoint the hole vvith Sallet Oyl once a day till it be vvhole, and it vvill cure him; be sure to do as I have directed and no other-wise, for Arsenick is rank Poyson, and a great eater. *Proved.*

XXIX. For Solebatted with going without Shooes.

FOR a Horse that is Solebatted by going without Shooes, you must first pare him pretty close towards the Toe, then take a Pen-knife, and vvith the point cut a little hole through the bottom of the Hoof, a matter of half an inch from the Toes end right over the vein, and let the vein bleed a quarter of a pinte, then set on his Shooes pretty hollow within the feet, and boyl Tar, Tallow, and Turpentine together, and pour it into his foot or feet scalding hot, and stuff in Wool or Hards after it, to keep and make it stay in; you may put in flat sticks between his Shooes, and the bottom of his Hoof, and it is cured vvith once putting in. *Probatum.*

XXX. For Pricking in the Foot.

WHen a Horse is pricked in the Foot, when he standeth still he vvill mostly stand upon his Toe: And if at any time a Smith prick a Horse, then before you take off his Shooe to pare his Foot, take your pincers and try by nipping

ping him with them where the ailment lyes, by knocking the Nail upon the head with your Hammer; as soon as you see where the ailment is, take off his Shooe, and pare him by degrees with the butteris and your drawing Knife, when you have found the bottom of the wound, and have made it clean to your mind, then take Turpentine, fresh Butter, with a little black Pitch boiled together, and pour it in scalding hot, then dip some Hards or Tow in the same, and stuff well between the Shooe and Foot, you may take a piece of upper Leather or Sole-Leather and do it between the Shooe and the Hards, if you may splinter it in with sticks: But if it be a long Channel Nail that struck into his foot on the Road as you rid him, or as you wrought him, then pluck the Nail out, and heat it presently red hot, and put it into the hole so far as it went in at the first; when you have thus sealed it with the red hot Nail, which will keep it from rankling and festring, then melt Turpentine and fresh Butter, with a little black Pitch together, and pour it in scalding hot; then lay on the Shooe, and stuff the foot with Tow or Hards, keeping it in as before you were directed, this will cure certainly. *Proved.*

XXXI. *An Oyntment, to skin or heal any Wound or hurt.*

TAke two Spoonfulls of Dogs greafe, one Spoonfull of black Sope, and as much Roach-Allum burnt and beaten to powder as a Hazell-Nut, put the burnt Allum in when the other are melted

s, melted and taken off the fire, and stir them well together in an earthen Vessel, and you may keep it a year or more: not tried, but it is very probable.

XXXII. *To take down any Swelling being new, whether it be broke or not broke.*

TAke two pintes of red Wine-Vinegar, and boyl in it four handfuls of Foles-foot leaves, not cut but wrung a pieces with your hand, when it begins to boyl, put in two handfuls of Bay-Salt, and when the Salt is melted in it, take it off the fire, and when you use it, heat it as hot as you can endure your hand in it, and with it anoint the place once a day till it be asswaged: This also is a very likely Medicine, but by me not tryed.

XXXIII. *For a Quitterbone, though far gone, and hard to cure.*

TAke off a quarter of the Hoof right under the Quitterbone, that it may drain the better, you may do it after this manner that this figure directs. Take a drawing Knife, and draw it down after this manner, to the quick on both sides and below, according to the figure, then take hold with a pair of Pinfers presently below the piece of Hoof, and pull it away, when it is off, lay a piece of Hares skin to it lightly to stanch the blood, and do not look to it in twenty four hours, then take all the



Hares-skin away, and wash it once with Wine-Vinegar, and scald it with Butter and Salt boyled together as hot as may be, to kill the rankling, and to keep it from dead flesh, do this three times once every other day: And then take Verdigrease as much as three Hasel-nuts beaten to powder, then take a quarter of a pint of Wine-Vinegar, and as much Hony, boyl them together with the Verdigrease, and keep it continually stirring the time it boyls, which must be half an hour, then take it off the fire, and put it into a Pot or Pipkin, and anoint the wound with it once a day till it be whole, when it is whole, then anoint the Hoof to make it grow, with Tar, Tallow, Turpentine, Dogs-grease boyled together, put in the Turpentine a little before you take it off the fire, and stir it well, keep him dry in the house the time of the cure: forbear to pull off the Hoof if you think you can cure him without, for that will take a long time the curing, to make the Hoof compleat; this is a certain way, but it is none of the readiest, this way is when all other waies fail. *Proved.*

XXXIV. For a Foundred Horse.

TO take out the Soals of his Feet you must pare the Foot thin, then at the end of the Frush you must cut the Hoof after this manner, as this Figure shews. Cut the middle of the Soal just at the Frushes end, in the fashion of a Hens tongue, and raise it a little with the point of your Knife, as you may see in the midst of this Figure, which I have made near the fashion of a Horse hoof, when you have

have cut and raised the little piece at the Frushes end, then take your Pen-knife, and vwith the point thereof, prick the vein till it bleed, the vein lies right under the little piece in the middle of the foot at the Frushes end, vwhen it hath bled, close down the piece of Hoof again, then let him stand in the Stable the time of the Cure, and not drink his Water abroad, vwhen you see him halt, and that you think it is festred enough between the Sole and the quick, round about the bottom of the Hoof, being thus festred, the soal vwill come out the easier by a great deal, and vwith lesser danger of pulling away the veins vwith the Soal of the foot; if you let it fester in this manner, before you pull it out, you must take your drawing Knife, and draw the Hoof to the quick round about the Soal vwithin the Hoof, as you may see by the Figure: When you have drawn it to the quick round about, then raise the soal at the Toe, and take hold of it with a pair of Pinfers, and pull it upwards to the heel, and so pull it quite out; vwhen it is out, apply Hares vwool to stanch the blood, and vwithin 24 hours take away the vwool again, then vwash the soal of the Foot vwith Chamber-lye, then set on the Shooe, and put in Pitch, Turpentine and Hoggs grease melted together, of each an equal proportion, dipping Hards or Wool in the same Medicine, and apply it to the bottom of the Foot, stuff it in vwith splinters, or a soal of Leather to keep it in; apply this Medicine three times in a Week or ten dayes, three times is enough: You must never take out the Soals of both his fore-feet at one time, for then he vwill never be able to stand; hereafter in another

Chapter I will give you the practice of another, which in my judgement is far more easie for the Beast then to fester the Foot; which is, first to cord the Foot-lock hard, that it may not bleed, then to draw round about the Soal to the quick, and so to pull out the Soal without fisting, by cording of it; it will not bleed at all after you have pulled out the Soal, so that you need not to take care to stanch the blood, but as soon as you have pulled out the Soal, you may wash it with Chamber-lye, and then put in the aforesaid materials: After you have set on the Shooe, stuff it as you were before directed. *Proved.*

XXXV. *For a Splent.*

YOU must cast the Horse first, then you must beat the place with a blood-stick or other stick till you feel it soft; then flume it in three or four places upon the splent, and squeeze out the blood with your stick, your fingers and thumb, then take as much Hogs-grease as a Walnut, as much Bolearmoniack, and Brimstone as much, beat these two last to powder, and mix them with grease, and spread it upon a sheet of gray Paper, and lay it upon the splent, then heat a Brick very hot, and dry the Medicine in, then melt some black Pitch in an Iron pan, and dip some flocks in it, and dab it on all over the splent close, that it may lye on sure, and when the flocks come off, the splent will come out, but if the flocks come off before the splent, then lay on more flocks till the splent come out, and as soon as it does come out, wash it with a
little

little White-wine Vinegar, and then anoint it with Sallet Oyl and Turpentine melted together; anoint it cold till it be whole once a day, and in a weeks time the splent will come out and be whole: This you may do, but it makes a great blemish, it takes away hair and flesh, and sometimes the hair comes no more: You shall have a Receipt hereafter for this purpose, that will not take off the hair nor break the flesh: It is a very gallant one, that will lay the Splent flat in a few hours.

XXXVI. *For a through great Splent.*

BEat it and flemme it, as you were directed in the other, then take as much Crown Sope as an Egg, and mix it with as much Bolearmoniack, on purpose that none may know that you use any thing but Sope, lay it on a piece of gray Paper, and heat a Brick hot and dry it in, as you did the former, this is much of the nature of the former. *Proved.*

XXXVII. *For a Splent great or small, an excellent one.*

IF it were never medled with before it be great or small, this will cure it: First, take a piece of Leather as broad again as will cover the Splent, then take of Cantharides which is a flye that you may have at the Apothecaries, and beat them to powder or very fine, take of them half a quarter of an ounce at a time, mixed with as much Nerve Oyl, as contain to half a Walnut, bray them well together, and lay them upon

upon a piece of Leather, and bind it on for eight or ten hours, and then take it off, and stroke it down with your Fingers and Thumb twice or thrice a day, till you see it quite fallen: This Medicine vvill dissolve the Splent into a Water, and you shall see it sweat out drops of vvater, doing it vvith your Fingers and Thumb every day: If it be a great thorough Splent lay it on twice, if it be a little one, but once doing will serve; he must stand in all the time of the Cure; you may ride him after you have taken the Medicine off, take a piece of Tape to bind it on: Make no more at a time then you shall use, it vvill not last as to do good. This vvill not diminish a hair, but sink it flat. This Medicine is not to be laid to a Splent that hath been formerly medled with, where the swelling still remains, and the hair is come off, and the skin very thin; this Medicine is too strong, and vvill soon eat the thin skin a pieces in such a case, Proved to be right good.

XXXVIII. *A Water to cure any old Wound, or green, in Man or Beast.*

TAKE half a pound of Bolearmoniack, a quarter of a pound of vvwhite Copperis, two ounces of Roach Allum, beat your Roach Allum and Copperis small, and put them into a Pipkin, and melt them together, and when they are cold, put them with the Bolearmoniack into a Mortar, and beat them all together to a fine powder, then take a pottle of Running Spring water, vvhere the Spring boyls vvith a blew sand

Richard Jacobson his hand per 1726

stand at the bottom, if possible, rather then in any other Spring, set this pottle of Spring-water on the fire with a close Skillet, till it be scalding hot, and then put it into a clean earthen Pitcher, and put two spoonfuls of this powder into the water, and stir it up well together, before you let it stand to settle, and when the water hath stood two or three daies settling, then skum off the uppermost froth, put the water into another Pitcher clean from the dregs, and afterwards use it when you have occasion: But when you use it either for man or beast, warm the water as hot as can be endured either by man or beast: When you vvashe any wound of a man, let the cloth lie a vvhile vvet upon the vvound, and vvet a double cloth in the same water, and bind it on plaister-wise, renewing it two or three times a day: For any wound, old or new, alwaies vvashe it first with this vvater, and then apply the green Oynment to it afterwards, which you shall find in R. VIII.

Proved.

XXXIX. *A Receipt to cure a Horse Pestilence.*

TAKE of Wormwood a handfull, of Rue a handfull, of Selendine roots a handfull, to be cut small, then put them into a quart of Aloes Milk, boyl it till it comes to a pint, then strain it, and put to it half a pound of fresh Butter, then give it the Horse in the morning fasting, pretty warm, and keep him from drinking two daies, and if he does drink, let it be cold vvater, and if grass may be had let him eat grass.

Another Receipt for a Febula, or Horse-Pestilence.

TAke one ounce of Storax, one ounce of Benjamin, one ounce of Betony, a quarter of an ounce of English Saffron, these being beaten all to a powder, put them into a quart of new Ale, and give it to the Horse to drink; Let him not have any warm water, but keep him as before, from any drink two dayes, and let him eat grasse, if to be had.

XL. For the Yellowes.

YOU shall know this by his faint sweating at the roots of his Ears, and the whites of his Eyes will be yellow; you must first let him blood in the Neck veins, or on both sides of the Neck, then take Elder Leaves, Cellendine, and Camomile, of each a handfull, cut them small, and give them to the Horse in a pint and a half of the best Beer being heated lukewarm fasting, you may run your Cornet-horn into the third roof in the palle of his mouth, keep him warm, and give him warm water to drink for a day or two, and this drench will certainly cure him.

Proved.

XLi. For a Chest-Founder.

TO know this, he will go crimpling, and stand straddling, and covet to lye down: Take six penny-worth of the Oyl of Peter, and bath

it

it well into his breaſt, rub it well in at the firſt, then dry it lightly with an hot iron; this with once doing will be a perfect Cure: Not tryed, but very likely.

XLII. For a ſwelling under the Jaws, when a Horſe hath the Strangling.

FOR a ſwelling of this nature, take nothing elſe but Bacon greaſe and anoint it, which will if it be hard, ſuddenly ſoften it with twice anointing, and when it is full ripe let it out; ſome uſe to burn the ſwelling with a Candle before they anoint it, and it will cauſe it to break the ſooner; let it out with the point of a Pen-knife, and ſometimes there will come out a pinte of filth, when it is clean out, put in ſome white Salt: when any ſore is ſoft, let it out with the point of a Pen-knife, lay it draying as much as you can, with all the advantages you can: If it be a ſore in any other place then the Throat, rot it with Bacon greaſe, and open it, and put it out, and heal it with the green Oynment mentioned in R. XXXVIII. You muſt have a care of veins, that you do not cut them.

Proved.

XLIII. For a Sore.

IF a Horſe have a Sore in his ſide or elſe-where, rot it firſt with Bacon greaſe, then open it in the miſt, and let the hole be low enough, that you may put your finger in from the middle of the wound downwards, cut it in the miſt, and ſlaſh it quite down to the bottom,

it

it will drain the better, and heal the sooner a great deal: Heal it up vvith the green Oynement, dressing it once a day, and alwayes before you lay your green Oyntment to the vvound, vvash it vvith the rare vvater to heal any vvound first. This is that I advise you, vvhen you vvash a vvound vvith this vvater, dry it vvith a clean linnen cloth, before you lay your green Oyntment to: This vvater and green Oynement vvill heal any vvound old or new, if you observe and do as I have directed; if there be any proud flesh in any sore, be the sore in vvhat place it vvill, scald it vvith Butter and Salt, and it vvill eat it off, and help to heal it presently. *Proved.*

XLIV. To make a Horse piss, that is troubled with the Wind-Collick, or Obstructions in the Bladder.

Take a quarter of a pound of Castle Sope, and scrape it small, then put to it two ounces of Dialthæa, vvhich you shall have at the Apothecaries, bray them vvell together in a Morter, and then make them up in Balls about the bigness of a Barbers vvash-ball, and keep them for your use, they vvill last a year, one Ball crumbled into a pintre and a half of strong Beer, heat scalding hot, vvill dissolve the Ball, then let it stand till it be but luke-warm, and give it the Beast vvith a horn; vvith this he vvill empty beyond expectation, as long as any thing is in them: Let him fast an hour after he takes it.

Proved.

XLV. *To cure a Poll-Evil, which grows upon the top of the Head.*

YOU may know it when it begins to breed, by its growing bigger then ordinary, upon the top of the head; if it be pretty big, take a hot Iron, and sear it round about the Poll Evil, till the skin look yellow; as this Figure doth shew you.



Then take another red hot Iron made of this fashion, and make so many holes vvith this Iron, as the Cross vvill give you leave and no further, make all these holes vvith the point of this last Iron, vvithin the compass of the seared place, as you may see the pricks in the Figure, so many pricks so many holes, the bigger it is you may make the more, the lesser the fewer; these holes being thus made, take a piece of yellow Arsenick as big as a vvheat-kernel, and put it into one hole, and so do the like to every hole; then at the same time, lay on every hole over the Arsenick, a piece of black Sope to stop the Arsenick in; after all these beat some Arsenick fine to powder, and mix as much of the powder vvith black Sope as contains to half a vall-nut, to anoint the place vvhere first the Iron seared it round, but no vvhere else, and vvithin three vveeks it vvill be ready to come out; all that is vvithin the compass of the round Ring, the Arsenick vvill eat to the bottom, if you see it hang but by a little at the bottom, then you may adventure to cut it out, otherwise let it alone

to be good

alone three or four dayes longer, and then cut it out close at the bottom : After you have cut it clean out, then wash it with the water that is good to cure any old Ulcer, or green Wound, and if you see or find with your Instrument, that there is any holes at the bottom, or suspect that there is any dead flesh there; squirt the water aforesaid with a Syringe or Squirt to the bottom, till all the dead flesh be eaten out, this water will do it quickly, which when you see, anoint it with Sallet Oyl upon a Feathers end once a day, till it be quite whole; if the hole go forwards to his ears, let him stand in at dry meat; if the hole go backward, let him run a-broad at grass, because the holding down his head, the filthy matter cannot spread further, but must come back to the main Wound; this Observation will much further the Cure: Again, if this disease happen in Winter, when no flyes are stirring, anoint it and heal it with Sallet Oyl; if this disease happen in Summer, when the flyes are busie, anoint it then with Train Oyl, which you shall have at the Curriers; If this disease of a Poll-Evil or a Fistula, chance to be over-grown with Bags or Bunnies of proud flesh, while you are a healing of it, then do nothing but scald it with Butter and Salt and it will soon remedy that. *Proved.*

XLVII. For a Fistula.

THe mark of the Fistula is after this manner, the Fistula alwayes hangs on either sides the top of the Cress, as you may see by this Figure. The same way,



and the same means will cure this as you used to the Poll-Evil, with the Instrument with a cross, you must make so many holes as you see pricks within the Figure, and you must do in every thing as you did in the last: Mark, you must make three holes upon the top of the Wollis, which is the top of the Neck or Cress which is in the midst of the Fistula, and you must make two holes on either side. *Proved.*

XLVII. *For the Plague, Pestilence, Garget, or Murraine, in Horse or Beast only.*

YOU must not let blood in this Disease, you shall know it by these signs; he will hang down his head, and will gum thick Atter at the Eyes, as big as your fingers end, and much, and will go weakly staggering, and his head will sometimes swell very big, and will fall away of his flesh suddenly, and yet feed very well; the Cure is thus: Take as much Diapente as a Hasel-Nut, as much Dialphera, as much London Treacle, as much Methridate, as much Saffron, a handful of Wormwood, an handful of red Sage, Rhubarb as much as an hasel Nut, two Cloves of Garlick; boyl all these together in two pints of good Beer, till it come to a pint and a half, then give it him Lukewarm fasting, and keep him very warm; and the next thing you give him must be a Mash made of ground Malt, let him drink warm water for a Week, and sometimes heaten Oats, now and then a little clean sweet hay, it is his sweating that does the Cure; If the Drink will do no good, give him another

three daies after to make all sure, it will not make him much sick: Half of the proportions of this drink, will do wondrous well for a Cow, if she have the like disease. Not tryed, but very probable.

XLVIII. *For a Horse or Cow that is poysoned by licking of Venome, or is over-gorged with Clover-grass, or Turnips, by greedy feeding.*

Either Horse or Cow, will swell and slaver very much, and will be so extremely full, as if they were ready to burst and the skin to crack; if they drink soon after it, so much the worse, but if he be but alive when you give him this, it will cure him in a quarter of an hour, for it will work as soon as it is in his body: For the Cure, Take a quarter of a pound of Castlesope, and scrape it thin, and put to it two ounces of Dialphera, which you shall have at the Apothecaries, bray them in a Mortar small together, and make them up in Balls as big as a Barbers wash-ball, and lay them by till you have occasion to use them, one ball is enough for one beast to cure this disease; you must dissolve the ball in a pint and a half of strong Beer scalding hot, and give it luke-warm, the hotter the Beer be the sooner it will dissolve; but if hast require, crumble the ball in as small as you can, and give it him down with a horn, he will soon be empty with pissing and scowring. *Proved.*

XLIX. *For a Horse or Cow that maketh Red Water.*

TAKE three or four Onions, one pound of lean Beef roasted on the Coals till you may beat it to powder, Bolearmoniack as much as the bigness of an Egg, one handful of gray Salt, chop and beat them all together, and put them all into a quart of strong Beer, take Ale if you can get it, and give it to the Beast, and presently after it give her a dishful of Cheese-runnets of almost a pint; do but this once or twice fasting, and let the Beast fast two or three hours after it, and it will cure. *Proved.*

L. *For the mad Staggers.*

THE signs of this disease are, He will come at the mouth white, and will seem dull-headed, and will have at that time a blew film over his eyes, and will wander much up and down, be sure to let him blood on both his Neck veins, within one or two daies after he complains, and in the third Furrow in the pallet of his Mouth, with the point of a Cornet-horn, you may run an Awl into the gristles of his Nose, something above his nostrils, the bleeding at the Mouth and the Nose will ease the pain in his head. The Cure is, Take a handful of Rue, by some called Herb-grace, three Cloves of Garlick, a spoonful of Salt, a spoonful of Vinegar, and two spoonfuls of Aqua-vitæ, bruise all these together well, and then put the one half into one Ear, and the

other half into the other Ear, with a little Wool after it, put the Liquor in with a spoon first, and then the Herbs, and then the Wool; and then tye or stich with a Needle and Thread the Ears up very fast, with two listing Garters, then presently fume him at the Nostrils through a Funnel, with the stalks and pillings of Garlicke beaten in a Mortar with Mastick or Frankinsence mixed together; of these make pellets as big as a bullet, and lay them upon a Chafing-dish of fresh Coals, and the smok will go up through the Funnel into the Head, and much comfort and cleanse the brain; Fume his head three times a day till you see him mend, at the same time beat Red-weed seed which grows in Winter Corn, by some called Poppy-seed very small, and give as much of the powder at each Nostril as will lye upon a six pence, in two half hornfulls of any Beer, do this every morning: Or thus, if you cannot get Poppy-seed, then give him white Poppy-water, which you may likewise have at the Apothecaries, and give at each Nostril a Spoonful and a half at each time: It will make him sleep so soundly, that you may walk upon him from the Head to the Tail and he will not stir; he will lye as if he were dead for a time, his sleeping will mightily refresh him, after you have given it unto him, you shall see him before he fall down, to buckle and salley, till at last he will tumble down; Let him stand in a dark room and warm, where he may see no light, let him have bursen Oats, and Mashes of ground Malt, let his drink be cold VVater, that which you put in his Ears, must remain there twenty four hours and no longer; Put VVool, Flax,

Flax, Lint, or a Rag after it, stitching is better than a Garter, for that will make the Hair come white. *Proved, a Rare Cure.*

LI. *For the Water Farcion.*

It will come by the Horses feeding upon low watry Ground, and in Pits where the grass grows above the water, for there he will lick the Water up as well as the Grass, this kind of feeding will cause Horses sometimes to swell mightily under the Belly and Chaps; To cure it, cause a Smith to make an Iron like a steam at a Nails rod end, then heat it red hot, and strike it easily but just through the skin in many places upon the swelling, and no where else, and you shall see abundance of yellow gray oily water come out pouring; this being done, wash it with Chamberly and Salt, as hot as you can endure your hand in it, wash it but three or four times, and it is a certain Cure. If the swelling be very big, mix with the Chamberly and Salt as much Bolearmoniack as a Walnut, boyl them together, and wash it.

Proved.

LII. *For the Ives.*

You may see them grow in a Roul betwixt the hinder part of his Jaw-bone and his Neck; if they get the roots of his Ears there is great danger: The Cure is, Let blood in both the Neck veins, then take two spoonfuls of Pepper, as much Hogs-grease, and as much Vi-

negar, and vwork them up together, and put them one half into one Ear, and the other into the other Ear, and Wool, Flax, Lint, or Rags, vvvhich you have at hand after it, and stitch up his Ears close vvith a Needle and Thread for 24 hours, and it is a certain Cure. *Proved.*

In the time of the Cure, let him stand in the House; give it him fasting, any Water cold or vvvarm, any meat, only let him stand in the house three or four daies after it.

LIII. *For the Wind-Collick.*

IT comes by means of long fasting, and then the Wind gets into the Bag-gut vvith one end, and then vvhen the Horse comes to meat, he feeds so hungerly that he never chews his meat, and it goes down unchewed and undigested, and stops the vvind in the Gut, that it puts the Horse to abundance of misery. It causeth the slime in the Gut to be so extreemly hot, that the Horse vvill do nothing but tumble and wallow, and covet much to lye upon his back, vvith all four feet right up: The Cure is, First, to prick him in the Mouth and let him bleed vvell, then rub his Mouth vvell vvith a handful of Salt, then give him this Drink. Take a pint of Brine and boyl it, but do not scum it, and put thereto a handful of new Hens dung, and give him it luke-warm, at any time vvhen this disease happens; then ride him an hour before the drink, and three hours after it. The Signs: He vvill stand crimpling vvith all four together, and lay himself down very easily, and vvill rather look full than empty: If he be cold in the Mouth no
Cure,

Cure, if he be warm in the Mouth, there is hope in four or five hours to abate the pain: Either present Cure, or present Death. *Proved.*

LIV. *For a Film in an Horses Eye.*

TAKE a piece of the saltest Beef you can possible get, dry it in an Oven, and beat it to powder, take as much of Licorish-sticks, dry them, and beat them to fine powder, and searce it through a cloth, blow the powder into his Eye once a day, and it will take off the Film in three or four times doing: If a Rheum attend the Eye at the same time, to stop it, dip a little Flax or Hards in some melted Rosin, and lay it in the hole of the Horses Eye: I was told it would stop any Rheum, but have not tryed it.

LV. *To Cure a Mallender.*

FIRST rub it dry with a Cloth, then anoint it with Crown Sope and red Mercury precipitate mixed together, when you have anointed it once, pluck the hairs which grow in it, and upon the edge of it out, then dress him three times more; once in two daies dress it, then anoint it with Sallet Oyl, and it is cured: but alwaies before you anoint it you must rub it dry. *Proved.*

LVI. *For an Apoplexy, or Palsy.*

TO know this Palsy the Signs are these; It either will take him in the Neck, that he

cannot put down his head to the ground, or in the After-parts that he cannot rise, the Sinews of his flanks will be hard, if you feel them with your hand. The Cure is thus: Take six pennyworth of the Oyl of Peter, and anoint the place grieved with it at one time, and dry it in with a hot Iron, if you anoint the After-part of him, then lay upon him the Litter of a hot reeking Muckhill, and lay a Cloth over that to hold it on, renewing it four times a day: If it be in the Neck, after you have anointed it and dried it in, make a Thumb-band of the longest hottest Dunghil Litter that you can get, and wind it round about his Neck something loose, that he may eat and drink, let the Thumb-band be so long, that it may go so often about his Neck that it may reach from his Shoulders to his Ears.

Probatum est.

LVII. *For a Fareine that lyes all over the Body of a Horse.*

First, Bleed those Buds that do not dye, wash them with the water that you have for any old Ulcer, and this will cure them and kill them; wash them once a day, then take a pottle of running water, and boyl in it two spoonfuls of Hempseed beaten to powder, and two handfals of Herb grace cut small; boyl all these together, till it come to a pint and a half, and give it the Horse fasting; do this once in three daies, or three times in nine daies, let him stand in the night before and not drink; you may give him three or four hours after it a Mash, or warm water,

ter, and then Hay. This very Drink, given to a Cow or Bullock after letting Blood in the Neck, will make them thrive exceeding fast if it be given them at the Spring of the Year, and then turned out to Grass. If a Cow or Bullock do not thrive, but is lean, scurvy, hide-bound, and her hair stand right up, do but let Blood, and give her this Drink, and she will mend presently upon it. *Proved.*

LVIII. *For a Farciom only in the Neck, or Head of a Horse.*

First, Let Blood in the Neck veins, then take two spoonfuls of the juyce of Hemlock, and two spoonfuls of the juyce of Houfelicke, and mix them together, and put the one half into the one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear, you must mix two spoonfuls of Sallet Oyl with the Houfelicke and Hemlock, and then put them all together into his Ears. Put a little Wool, Flax, or Tow after it, stitch up his Ears, and at the end of twenty four hours, unstitch them and take out the stuffing; give him a Mash two or three hours after, and warm Water to drink: You may give him any meat to eat, only wash the Buds with the water for an old Ulcer, till he be whole.

Proved.

LIX. *A rare Medicine to make an Horse scowring that is Hide-bound, that is Moulten, that does not thrive nor fill; And to lay his Coat if it stand right up.*

IF a Horse be Moulten, give him this scouring Medicine suddenly fasting: If an Horses skin cleave to his Ribs, we say he is Hide-bound, and if an Horses Coat stand right up staring, and do not lye smooth, or if he do not fill well, it is then to be judged the Horse is surfeited, foul, and out of health: To Cure all these at once or twice at the most, and make your Beast thrive gallantly, give him this Scowring Medicine: Take half an ounce of Aloes and beat it to powder, and put it into a pint of Butter made afterwards round, put the Aloes in three or four balls of Butter, and rowl the balls in as much of the powder of Jallop as will lye upon a six pence, wash down the balls with a pint and a half of strong Beer luke-warm: Let him fast three or four hours after, then give him a Mash or bursten Oats, and warm water to drink, for two or three daies: ride or work him moderately, and the Horse will thrive the better.

Proved often.

LX. *To stop a thin Scowring, in Cow or Bullock, or any other Creature.*

TAke a quarter of a pint of Verjuyce, and as much Bole-Armoniack beaten to powder

der as a Walnut, stir it vvell up and down in the Verjuyce, and give it to the Beast. *Proved.*

LXI. To kill Lice in Cattel.

TAKE a broad vvoollen List, as broad as your hand that vvill go round about his Neck, then vvet the List vvell in Train Oyl, and sow it about the Beasts Neck, and the Lice vvill come to it, and it vvill kill them if there vv ere never so many: Daub some about the Beast in several places, and they vvill come to it, and it will kill them: No flies in Summer vvill come near any Wound or Sore vvherewith this is applyed, for it vvill kill them. *Proved.*

LXII. To mak Hoofs that are brittle grow quickly, and to make them firm and strong.

TAKE of Garlick 7 ounces, Herb-grace three handfuls, of Allom beaten to powder 7 ounces, of old Hogs-grease two pound, of Asses Dung, or for want of it Cow Dung, an handful; beat and cut them all small, and mix them all together, and boyl them all together well; then with this Oyntment stop his Fore-feet, between his Shooes and the bottom of his feet, and keep it in with a piece of Leather, or Soal-Leather of a Shooe, Let it be betwixt his Foot and Shooe. And besides, you should do well to anoint the out-sides of his Hoofs all over; do this till you see his brittle Hoofs to grow tough and strong, you will find the effect to be great. *Proved.*

LXIII.

LXIII. To heal a Navil-Gall, Sore back, or a Set-fast.

TAKE a quarter of a pint of Train oyl, and boyl in it as much beaten Verdigrease as half a VValnut, put it into a Pot and keep it for your use: This very Medicine will heal any Navil-gall, Set-fast, or Sore back suddenly: And no Flyes will dare to touch or come near it, if they do they dye presently. *Proved.*

LXIV. For a Sinew-strain in the Fore or After-Leg.

A Sinew-strain, is alwaies upon the Sinews which grow behind on the Fore Leg, and behind upon the Sinews on the After Leg, above the Foot-Lock joynt, upon the back part of the Fore-Leg, and upon the back part of the After-Leg, much about the Ankle bone; it will be swelled and knotted when it is thus over-strained, you may see and discern it by his going, and by the swelling; if you nip it between your Fingers and Thumb, he will quinch at it very much: For the Cure, Take Nerve oyl and Turpentine of each a penny-worth, and mix them together, and lay it on at two or three several times or more, till it be well; And alwaies dry it in well with a hot bar of Iron when you lay it on, anoint it two or three daies distance, you must rest him in the time of the Cure. *Probatum.*

LXV. *A Scouring Drink.*

WHen you let a Horse blood, save the blood with a Bowl or Dish, and put thereunto a handful of Salt, take the blood as it comes from him, and stir it and the Salt together with your hand, that it may not clot, and give it him again to drink with a Horn fasting; whether it be the blood of another Horse, or his own blood, it matters not much. *Proved.* Give him warm water to drink once.

LXVI. *For Brittle Hoofs.*

ANoint them with an equal proportion of Dogs grease, Turpentine, and Tar, all boyled together a little while, and it will make them grow strong and tough; put in the Turpentine but a little before you take it off the fire. *Proved.*

LXVII. *For a Horse that is Moulten, and breaks out.*

WHen you see Swellings appear like Bags, about the Girting-place under the Horses belly: First, anoint it with Bacon grease once every day till it be rotten; then lance it in one place to make the filth come out, with the point of your Pen-knife, stroke your hand pretty hard upon it, squeeze out all the filth, then anoint the swelling with Train oyl all over, and wind a linnen cloth about a sticks end, and dip it

it in Train Oyl, and with it wash the Wound well within. If the Swelling run under the belly to the Cods-ward, then get a Smith at a Nayl rods end, to beat a piece in the fashion of a Fleme, then heat it red hot, and strike him just through the skin, in six or eight several places, thereafter as the largeness of the Swelling is, and as your discretion shall guide you; when you have flemed it, and squeezed it that all the filth is out, then daub on Chamberlye and Salt scalding hot, and then anoint it with Train-oyl within and without, the Train-oyl will heal it alone; anoint it once a day at first within and without, and once in two or three dayes as it heals: You must alwaies have a care of any wound, that the cold and wind get not in, if it do it will swell much, and in such a case you must anoint about the wound, all over the Swelling, with the Oyl of Populeon, and that will take the Swelling down certainly, be it in what place it will. *Both Proved.*

LXVIII. *A Scouring Drink to cleanse his Kidneys if they be pained.*

First, heat a pint of strong Beer in a Skillet, and scum it, and put in a penny-worth of Treacle-Jene, and give it him lukewarm; it will cleanse his Kidneys and Guts much, three or four hours after it, give him a Mash, warm water the first day and no longer. Let him stand two or three daies. *Probatum.*

LXIX. *For a fleshy Knot, that is moving from the place where it grows.*

L Et it grow where it will, if you by feeling upon it with your Fingers and Thumb feel it moving, and something soft upon the place vvhere it grows, then take the knot in your hand, and vvith the point of your Knife slit a hole in the middle, and cut the knot out; if it bleed much, sear it vvith a hot Iron to stanch the blood; then stuff the vvound vvith Hares vvool, or Coneys vvool, but Hares vvool is best to stanch blood. The next day take out the vvool, and vvash it clean vvith vvwhite-Wine Vinegar; then dry the vvound vvith a clean Linnen cloth, then heal it vvith your blew Medicine, or green Oyntment, vvvhich I take to be best, but the blew Medicine is good: Alwaies before you anoint the vvound, vvash it vvith the vvwater vvvhich you have for any old Ulcer, if it grow rank, if not, you shall not need to do it: Tye a Rag about it to keep the Dirt out, Dress it once a day till it be whole. *Proved.*

LXX. *For a Cow that hath a Garget in her Dug or Udder.*

YOU shall know vvhen she hath the Garget in her Dug, for then she vvill not give down her Milk: For remedy, let her stand in some house or yard the night before you let blood, the next day in the morning fasting, let her blood on both sides of the Neck, then give her

her this Drink; Take a handful of Higtaper, by some called Mullin, and cut it small: It groweth by the sides of Dikes and in Highwaies, it hath a long stem with a broad woolley Leaf; and afterwards boyl it a little in a pint of Beer, and give it her lukewarm fasting: This with once giving will make her to give down her milk freely. *Proved.*

LXXI. *For a Ring-bone.*

A Ring-bone grows just upon the in-*step*, as we use to say upon the fore-part of the hinder Leg, just above the Hoof, in a hard knob as big as a Walnut: First, the Beast must be cast, or else you must tye up his contrary Leg with a strong Rope, till you strike four or five holes in the Ring-bone, at the very edge of it. Let every hole be an equal distance from other, then take white Mercury or Arsenick beaten to powder, as much as will lye upon your Fleme, and put it into one hole, and as much likewise in the same manner into every hole, binding it on for twenty four hours.

LXXII. *Another for the same.*

Take quick and unslacked Lime, newly taken from the Kiln, which must be well burned, and the best burned you may know by its lightness; make your Lime into fine powder, and lay it upon the place swelled all along of a good thickness, and bind upon it a linnen cloth made fast about the foot, and so put the Horse into the water a pretty while, then take him

him forth and unbind his foot, and he is infallibly cured.

For the burning of the Lime in the vvater, does kill the Ring-bone even unto the Root thereof: with this Recept I have cured not so few as an hundred Horses. But vvhen you are thus to dress your Horse, let him be brought close to the vvater vvherein he is to be ridden, that so soon as you have applied the Lime unto the Ring-bone, you may presently put him into the vvater. *Proved.*

LXXIII. *Observations concerning the ordering of Cattle; as Cowes, &c. in the time of feeding, when there is great fulness of Grass: As in the Moneths of May, June, and July.*

THen in those Moneths, must be your care to let them blood: For at that time of the year they never digest their meat so well as in Winter: And those ravy digestions, do hinder many invvard passages, vvwhich causeth bad blood. Which to help, you must let them blood in the beginning of the Moneth of *May*, and let them stand in some close yard the night before; And the night after, give them a handful of Hempseed a piece: Novv for the Pestilence, Gargl, and Murrain, they are infectious, contagious Diseases, none like them; they proceed many times from hard driving, heats and colds, hunger, or any other, thing breeding corrupt tumors; as by drinking vvhen they are hot, or feeding upon gross, foul and corrupted foods,

as in low grounds after floods, when the Grass is unpurged, and the like. And sometimes cometh from some evil influences of the Planets corrupting the Plants and Fruits of the Earth. And sometimes from Cattle too: And from divers such like causes; but howsoever when these Diseases begin, certain it is that they are most infectious, and if there be not great care taken they will leave but few alive of a great many, for the one infect the other. These Diseases are easily known, they will hang down their heads, and run Atter at the Eyes, will swell on the Lips, and all on one side of the Cheek, and under the Tongue, and sometimes at the roots of the Ears: The Cure is, to separate the sound from the sick, a good distance of place from the Air where the sick breatheth, then let them bleed on the Neck veins, and give every one a spoonful of Diapente in a pint of Verjuice: If you cannot get Diapente, take a spoonful of Treacle-Jean, and give it in a pint of Verjuice: Then give them a good quantity of old Urine, and a handful of new Hens-dung, stir the Urine and Hens-dung well together, and give it to the beast lukewarm, keep him in the house a Week after: These for Cows or Bullocks be prime Receipts. *Proved.*

LXXIV. *For a Bite, Blow, or Film in the Eye*

TAKE as much white Copperis as the bignesse of half a Walnut, and beat it very fine with the same quantity of Verdigrease beaten to powder: Bray these two well together upon an Iron Spade, or in a Mortar, then mix them with a

as much fresh Butter as a Walnut ; put into the Eye as much of this as the bigness of a Pease, once a day until it be well and clear. *Proved.*

LXXV. *A precious Oyntment for an Horses Eye, either for Bite, Blow, or Film.*

GO to the Apothecaries, and buy the stone called *Lapis Calaminaris*, it is of a blew colour; heat it red hot, then take it out and squench it presently in a pint and an half of white Wine, and so heat it, and squench it as afore 12 times one after another, then add unto the Wine half so much of the juyce of Houselick, well stamped and strained, and stir them up well together. dip a Feather in this water, and dress it two or three times a day, till the sight be recovered.

Proved.

LXXVI. *A gallant Scowring to make a Beast thrive, Winter or Summer.*

TAKE a handful of Groundsel called by some Sertion; half a handful of Red Sage, half a handful of dried or green Wormwood stript, you must shred them all small, and boyl them in a pint and an half of strong Beer, and when it comes of the fire, put in a piece of Butter, as big as an Egg: You may put in as much of the powder of Mechoacan as will lye upon a shilling three or four times: I know it purgeth Slime and moulten Grease in Lumps, and works very kindly: Give him warm water to drink, evening and morning for three or four dayes after:

A Mash of Malt once a day, or once in two daies, if your Horse do not fill well, and his Coat stand right up staring, or be Hide bound, give him this. *Proved.*

LXXVII.

IF you let blood in the Neck or Temple-vein you must alwayes Cord the Horse. Take this for a Rule.

LXXVIII. *For a Strangling in the Spring.*

TAKE a handful of Elder-bnds, as much of dried Wormwood, half an handful of Mercury, as much of Tansey, cut these small, and boyl them in a pint of strong Beer, and it will serve for three drinks, three daies distance between drink and drink; Give it him fasting in mornings, give a Mash three hours after, warm water for a day or two, let him stand in all the while. If he be swelled between the Jaws, anoint it with Bacon-grease once in two or three daies, till it be rotted, and then let it out, and heal it with your healing-salves. *Proved.*

LXXIX. *To kill Lice in Horses or Cowes.*

TAKE two pennyworth of Quick-silver, and work it well with Fastig-Spittle upon the Palm of your hand till the Quick-silver be killed, then take the whites of two Eggs and bray them with the Quick-silver and Spittle, till they be as an Oyntment, spread these upon a Lint, that will go round about the Beasts Neck, let it

be as broad as four fingers, first cut away the hair, and then tye your List round about, and sovv it up; they vvill come to it, and it vvill kill abundance of them; and in several places about the Beast daub on some Train oyl.

LXXX. To make a Horse Stale or Piss.

TAKE as much Castle Sope as a Walnut, boyl it in a pint of strong Beer a little vvhile, and give it him Lukevvarm, it vvill make him piss.

Proved.

LXXXI. For an inward Bruise with any Fume or Stub.

TAKE a pint and a half of strong Beer, and one ounce of Bole-armoniack, and boyl them a litle together, and give it him vvith a Horn Luke-vvarm: It is very good for an Inward bruise of a Beast: The greasie sort is best.

Proved.

LXXXII. For a Horse that hath rent his flesh about the Belly or elsewhere, or for any new wound.

TAKE a pint of White vvine Vinegar the sharpest you can get, boyl it in half a quarter of a pound of Bole-armoniack, after it hath boyled a little, and vvhen it comes off the fire, put into it a little piece of Butter, and bath the place grieved once in tvvo daies, and in tvvo or three times dressing it vvill cure: This is a plain and easie Cure.

LXXXIII. *For an old Cold with a Cough.*

TAKE as much fresh or salt Butter as an Egg, and make it hollow as a Pye, and put as much Tar into it as a Walnut, then close up the Ball very round, and roul it in the Seeds and strippings of Wormwood cut small: To make two Balls of the Butter and Tarr is better, give him this in a pint and a half of strong Beer in the morning fasting, he having stood in the night before; keep him in house three or four dayes after, give him warm water the cold just taken off it, for two dayes, the water must be no warmer at any time: If you see he doth not fill well, and hath left his Coughing, then four or five daies after give him the same again, and order him as before; when you have given him this, ride him a hand-gallop for three or four miles, till he sweat well; but a mile before you come at home, ride him very softly to cool him: Set him up warm, Litter him well, cloath him with a couple of warm cloaths, tye him up to the wrack upon the bit for three or four hours, if it be five or six hours it matters not, when you un-bit him, give a Mash first, or warm water first, then clean Hay, and take off one of his cloaths; after one or two daies you may work him, so you do it moderately: This is not so good for a new Cold, as for an old Cold.

Proved.

XXXIV. *For a strangling in the Guts: the Cough of the Lungs: For clearing the Pipes, and giving much breath.*

If you be to run your Horse for a wager, give him two of these Balls a week before: I make them thus. Take as much of fresh or salt Butter as to the bigness of an Eg and an half, part it in the midst as near as you can, hollow it in the fashion of a Pye, mix and bray together with your Butter half an ounce of Anniseeds beaten to powder, then make a Pye of your Butter and Anniseeds thus mixed, and put into it three quarters of a spoonful of Syrup of Horehound into each Ball, and close up the Ball close that the Syrup may not come out: Make your Balls no bigger then a Barbers Wash-ball, or but a little bigger if you do, for it is not good to give Balls too big; then warm a pint and an half of strong Beer lukewarm, and fill the horn with Beer, and before you put it in, put in one of the Balls, having pull'd out his tongue with your left hand before; when his tongue is out, put in the Ball into his mouth as far as you can, then hasten two Horns full of Beer after it to wash it down, do the like with the next Ball as you did with the first, then take his back, and ride him for three or four miles a hand-gallop, till he sweat well, for this reason: Because the Diseases in this Receipt, as they come with a heat, so the speediest and best Remedy is to drive them away with a heat: The second reason is, That a Drink will take no more place in a Horse for

heats and colds, than to give a Horse a Drink and vvalk him about the Yard. Therefore for Diseases of this nature, ride him till he sweat soundly: a mile before you come at home, ride him but a foot pace, that he may be set up something cool, then tye him up to the Rack, cover him vvith two cloaths, stuff him and litter him very vvarm, cover his head and body to keep him from the cold, let him stand four or five hours before he eat or drink; then vvhen you unbit him, give him a Mash, or some vvater luke-vvarm, or some clean Hsy, and take off one cloath, and keep him vvarm: If this vvill not do, a vveek after give him the same again, and give him vvarm vvater but two daies after it, and then cold vvater; a vveek before your Horse goes to grass give this, and a vveek after he comes from grass; give it three or four times a year; and it vvill keep your Horse in gallant health, it vvill fat a Horse: It vvill make him sick, but fear nothing: But if you give your Horse too much at a time, that it makes him extraordinary sick, give him a pint of Milk as it comes from the Cow, or heat the Milk luke-vvarm. Proved many times. *This is a rare Receipt.*

LXV. *To waste the Kernels under the Horses Throat, cheaply and suddenly.*

First, sear the Kernels vvith a Candle, then take of fresh or salt Butter, and lay a piece upon a red piece of Cloth, and rub it vvell in, and in a Fortnights time the Knot vvill be quite gone,

gone, and if his Nose run, it vvill stop vvhen the Kernels are gone: Anoint the Knots once a day, for a vveek in the time of his Cure. If it be in Summer let him run out, and in Winter stand in. *Proved.*

LXXX. For a Cough of the Lungs.

TO know this, the Horse vvill cough hollowly and gruntingly, he vvill hang down his head vvhen he coughs, his flanks vvill beat, he vvill fetch his breath short: For Remedy, Let him stand in the night before, the next day in the morning fasting, give him a spoonful of the Syrup of Horehound, and a spoonful of the flower of Brimstone, and put these two into a pint and a half of strong Beer heated Lukewarm, and give it him fasting; take him and ride him three or four miles presently upon it, till he sweat vvell, ride but a foot pace vvithin a mile of home, be careful to set him up vvarm: Litter and cloath him vvarm; Let him stand in not above two or three nights, if it be in Summer, after that, turn him out from ten a Clock to three a Clock, for two or three daies, and then turn him out for altogether; the more moderately you vvork him, the better he vvill thrive: It vvill take away his Cough, clear his Pipes, and make him thrive much after it. If there be a vvwhite, thick, clayey vvater near, let him drink there, it is a vvwarmer and more fattening vvater than any other; give vvarm vvater not above twice, this Drink vvill clear his Pipes, and drive it from his Lungs: You may put in as much of the powder of Mechacacan, as vvill lye upon a shilling at three times. *Proved.*

LXXXVII. *For a Broken-winded Horse.*

TAKE Bores dung and dry it to powder, and put a spoonful of it into two pints of Milk as it comes from the Cow, or otherwise heat lukewarm, and give it him: If you see that this proportion will not make him sick the first time you give it, then give him two spoonfuls more of the powder, and in four or five times giving, it will perfectly cure. This Drink must be given every third day. A spoonful of the powder of a Hedge-hog, by some called an Urchin, doth infinitely help in this case. *Proved.*

LXXXVIII. *For a Cold in a Beast, either in Winter or Summer.*

TAKE an Egg-shell full of Tar, half an ounce of red Stone sugar, half an ounce of Anniseeds beaten small, half an ounce of Tobacco beaten, half an ounce of Liquorish cut and beaten very small, 2 ounces of Brimstone beaten small, a quarter of a handful of Herbgrace cut small, after that these things are thus beaten and stirred up together, make them up into three Balls of a like bigness, then put two pints of strong Beer lukewarm, and the first Hornful of Beer that you give him, put a Ball into it, and do so likewise to the second, and third; and then give him the remainder of the Beer. Let him not drink for four or five hours after, give him a Mash, and afterwards Hay to eat: Let him stand in for three or 4 nights if it be in Summer, after the first days giving,

giving, work him every day moderately, and the Beast will thrive the better. If once will not take away his Cough, and cause him to belly, give him another; keep him warm, and it is a Cure. *Proved.*

LXXXIX. For the Scratches.

They are upon the After-heels of a Horse in the Pastern and above: For Remedy, take two pennyworth of black Sope, as much as an Egg, of the newest Hens dung as you can get, Oyster shells put into hot Embers five or six, they must be put in over night, and raked up so, that they may be well dried by the morning, then beat them to powder, and bray them altogether like an Oyntment, and apply it to the Horses sore Heels every morning and evening, the Horse must not come in the water till you see he is cured: Alwaies rub his heels very clean before you rub in the Oyntment, and you shall find it a certain Cure in two or three times dressing.

Proved.

XC. For the Scratches.

Over night let his Heels and Legs be bathed well in Beef broth, the next morning rub his Legs clean, and then apply this Oyntment to heal it. Take two pennyworth of Gills grease, two penny worth of Speck oyl at the Curriers, made of shreds and cuttings of Leather, two pennyworth of Verdigrease beaten small, two pennyworth of Train oyl; put all these into a Pipkin, and set it on the Coles to melt, but stir them

them till they be melted; then once a day anoint him vvith this ointment, till his Heels be vvell, vvwhich vvill be vvhole very suddenly; Chase it, and rub it in vvith your hand very vvell, let him come in no vvater nor dirt till he be vvhole, vvhen Horses have been so swelled, crannied and stiff, that they could not go, but fall down: this hath cured them. *Proved.*

XCI. *Another for the same.*

IF at any time a Horses Leg swell, but especially in the Month of *March*, ride him into a River vvhere the vvater runs swiftly, up to the mid-Leg, and there let him stand not above a quarter of an hour; then vvhen you set him up into the Stable, take a Wisp and a Payl of vvater, and dash the vvater against his Legs, till they be clean: This is a Cure for swelled Legs in a very short time, that is vvhen they are not broken out, but only swelled. *Proved.*

XCII. *For Foot-foundring.*

THat Foot vvwhich is foundred, he vvill set before the other: For Remedy, pare him down to the quick, if he bleed it matters not, then set on his Shooe very hollow, then take Flax or Tovv, and make a pretty thick Cake thereof, and spread Venice Turpentine thereon a good thickness; then lay it all over the bottom of the Hoof, and put a piece of the upper Leather of a Shooe to keep it in: at 3 daies end lay on a new Plaister as before: if his Foot grow again, pare him

him to the quick again, and every third day lay on a new Plaister, till you see him go better: he must run abroad in low grounds, this Plaister will draw down the humours exceedingly: Continue thus doing, and if he have not been foundred too long, this will cure him in a moneth or very little more perfectly: To further the Cure, you may let him blood at the Toes, nevertheless the place should not be dirty that he goes in. *Proved.*

XCIII. *For the Garget in the Throat of a Cow.*

IF you have an Oxe, or Cow, or Bullock, that hath the Garget in the Throat, it comes for want of water; it will cause a swelling under the sides: The Remedy is, first to cast the Beast, then cut the skin through in the midst of the swelling, and flea the skin from the flesh so far as any swelling goes, then take of the whitest wood-Ashes that you can get sifted fine, mix them with some Mould Stale old Piss, stir them well together, and wash the Sore therewith.

Proved.

XCIV. *Another for a Garget at the Root of the Tongue of a Cow.*

A Garget at the Root of the Tongue, is a certain swelling under the Root of the Tongue, vvhich causeth his head and face to swell also, and to froth at the mouth, he vvill then forsake his meat, with often gulping in his throat.

The

The Remedy is, first cast him in soft straw, from bruising his body, then take his Tongue in your hand and pull it out as far as you can, and with the point of a sharp Pen-knife, slit down the middle Vein an inch, right under the Tongue, and there will come forth black blood, and water which comes from the Gall, then rub the place with Salt and Vinegar mingled together, and it will cure. *Proved.*

*XCV. For the Garget in the Guts of a Cow,
or Bullock.*

THe signs are these: The Beast will run at the Eyes, drivel and slaver at the Mouth, with a sad heavy countenance: For Remedy, take an Egg-shell full of Tar and put it down her Throat, then take two handfuls of Salt, and put it into a pint of Verjuyce, and put it down the Beasts Throat with a Horn, then drive her to and fro till she dung: Keep her fasting four hours after. *Proved.*

*XCVI. For the over-flowing of the Gall, in
a Cow or Bullock.*

THe signs are extraordinary fulness of the body, and slaver at the mouth: The Remedy; Take an Egg-shell full of Tar, and put it down her Throat, having before a pint of Verjuyce or Vinegar, and a pennyworth of Cloves beaten; boyl the Verjuyce and Cloves together, and when you take it off the fire, put in two good handfuls of Salt, and give it her

her lukewarm with a Horn, immediately after the Egg-shell full of Tar, and drive her to and fro. *Proved.*

XCVII. *For a Horse or Cow that makes Red water.*

TAKE a Red Herring with a hard Row, and cut it as small as you can, and put it into a quart of strong Beer, and give the Beast it lukewarm, and in twice giving it is a Cure.

Proved.

XCVIII. *For a Horse that is Back-swanckt, or for a Strain in the Kidneys, being over-burthened in the Hinder-part; Or in Race-running, or by being over-strained in the Back.*

TAKE a fat hot Sheeps skin, just as it comes from the back of the Sheep as soon as she is kil'd, mix four pennyworth of Nerve oyl, and four pennyworth of Turpentine well together, and besmear or anoint the inside of the Sheeps skin all over, and clap it to the place of the back where the grief lyes, which commonly is in the Navil place of the back-bone: In that part of the back-bone, is a horse mostly swanckt of, when you have thus laid it along his back-bone, make a Crupper to go under his Tail to keep it on, and a breast-plate before, and fasten them together, to girt it upon him for a Moneth till his back be knit and strengthened. *Proved.*

Here

Here followeth *Nathaniel Shaw's* Receipts, which are all approved things: and he is accompted as able a Farrier as any is in *London*. I have both proved my self, and seen him prove most of them, both Inward and Outward; and although the former Receipts in this Book will do much good: Yet these go beyond them in many things, both for cheapness and readines of the Cure. I shall begin with a Disease in the Head called the *Canker*.

C. *For a Canker in the Head.*

A Canker is a Disease in the Head, and sometimes vwill set upon the Eyes, and sometimes in the Nostrils: You shall know it by his rawness, and it vwill run a yellow vwater. For Remedy, Take half a pint of Sallet oyl, one ounce of the oyl of Turpentine, three ounces of Burgundy Pitch, and one pennyworth of Verdigrease beaten fine; put all but the Verdigrease into a Pipkin, and let them boyl together a pretty while, then take it off the fire, and

put in the Verdigrease, and let them all boyl together to a Salve, but if you have not a great quantity, the Verdigrease will make all boyl over, to prevent which alwaies have another Pipkin stand by in readinesse, that if it boyl over you may put some into that, then put them together again, and set them upon warm embers, and let it gently boyl till you see it come to a Salve, being neither too hard nor too soft; you must stir it all the while it boyls, then take it off, and keep it for your use: If you use this Medicine for a Canker in the Nostrils, first tye a rag about a sticks end, and dip it in some White-wine Vinegar and some Salt, and run it up his Nostrils to do off all the scales, when you have washed clean, take a Feather, and if it be not long enough tye two together, and dip it in the cold Salve, and run it up his Nostrils but once a day: If it be a Canker in the Head, Face, or Eyes, take a little Tow, and rub the Canker till it bleed, and when it leaveth bleeding, anoint it with a Feather dipt in the aforesaid Salve, and strew some Wheat Bran upon the Salve, it will hold on the better: dress it once a day, till you see it heal, and then once in two or three daies, till it heal up: Observe this Rule in all outward Cures for it is needful, let him stand in all the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

Ql. For a dry scurvy Mange, although it be from the Head to the Tayl, of Horse, Cow, Dog; or any thing else.

First, scrape off all the Scurff with an old Curry-comb or piece of Knife, then take

two ounces of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much strong Beer, mix them together, and shake them well in a Glass vial, then anoint the Horse vwhere he is pild and Mangey; a Week after dress him again, if you see any mattery running places, else not; tye him up with a strong Halter, till it hath done vvorking, for it will smae terribly: When you have kill'd the Mange, make the hair come again, vvash it two or three times vvith a little strong Beer now and then and it will make the hair come quickly and thick. Let the Beast stand in at dry mear the time of the Cure. This is a rare Receipt. *Proved.*

CII. For a blow or any other mischance, which cause a swelling about the Head, Face, Jams or Chops.

First, Let blood in the Neck vein, on the side the Head swells; if he swells on both sides let him blood on both sides: Then give him this Drink to prevent a Farcy; take an ounce of Turmerick, and an ounce of Anniseeds, Red Sage, Wormwood, Herbage, of all three but a handfull, cut them small, and put all into a quart of strong Beer, and give it the Beast cold for they are hot of themselves, fasting in a morning, and let him fast four or five hours after it; give him warm Water to drink but for once so soon as you have given him his Drink, apply this charge hot vvith a flat stick, dab it on the swelling, a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ or Brandy Wine, which is the spirit of Aqua-vitæ but Brandy is best, mixed vvith a pennyworth of Crown Sope, according to the bigness or smallness

ness of the swelling; make a quantity of these two things vvhich you apply as a charge; this charge of these two things, will take down any swelling old or new whatsoever, soke it in with red hot Iron; apply it but once, it will come off in fourteen or fifteen daies, it vwill be quite flat, or break it. *Proved.*

CIII. For a Navill-Gall.

Take Brandywine gold, and dab it on vvith your hand, or vvith a Rag, it vwill take it down in a few times dressing, if the skin be not broken. *Proved.*

CIV. For hard Kernels under the Throat.

Mix Sope and Brandywine together, and apply it to the Kernels hot, then heat it with a hot Iron; it will either sink them self, or break them. *Proved.*

CV. For a New Sinew-Strain.

Apply Sope and Brandy once hot, and heat them in vvith a hot Iron: but first you must clip the hair away in the Pastern right over the Shackle veins, and then let blood on both Shackle veins, and then apply the charge, the Blood vwill much further the Cure. Let the Sinew strain be before or behind, you must let blood if you vwill have a speedy Cure: letting blood thus, and applying the Charge, will take his lameness away in eight and forty days, vvith once doing at the most: Do not

ride him in four or five daies after you have laid on this Charge: this Sope and Brandy heat vvell in vwith a hot Iron, it vwill not come off in 14 or 15 daies, and vwhen you see the scurff to rise, anoint it vwith Trotters oyl, vvhich is made of Sheeps feet boiled, anoint it once in two days to strengthen the Sinews, till he go vvell; you may ride him in four or five daies, and for four or five daies or a vweek keep him out of the water, after you have applied the charge, and it vwill be a perfect cure. *Proved.*

CVI. *For an old Sinew-Strain that is swelled and hard, on Fore or After-Legs.*

First, clip away the hair right over the Shackle veins on the Pastern, and you vwill see to strike the Shackle vein the better: vwhen it hath bled, apply two ounces of the oyl of Turpentine, mixed vwith two ounces of strong Beer, and put them into a glass vial, and shake them well together, bath most of it in with your hand upon the vein or swelling, and three or four days after it hath done swelling and begun to be scurfie, lay a Charge of Sope and Brandy heat it vvell in vwith a hot Iron, and it vwill take it quite down in a Week or a Fortnights time; you may ride him in five or six daies: vwhen you see the Charge to scurf and pill, you may anoint it vwith oyl of Trotters once or twice. *Proved very certain.*

CVII. *For any old, hard, and cruſby Knobs, or Swellings, that have been a long time, let them be never ſo hard; Do thus,*

First, anoint it with an ounce and an half of the oyl of Turpentine, and as much ſtrong Beer mixed together, and put it in a Glaſs and well ſhaken together, and bathed in vvith your hand; and three or four daies after, the Charge of Sope and Brandy, Applied and well heated in with a hot Iron; and four or five daies after you may ride him where you pleaſe, it will take it quite down. *Proved.*

CVIII. *For old broken Knees much ſwelled and hard, that have been long healed up.*

First, mix an ounce and a half of the oyl of Turpentine, and the like quantity of ſtrong Beer, ſhaking them in a Glaſs together; then ſmear it in vvith your hand upon the ſwelled Knee: two or three daies after, apply the charge of Crown Sope and Brandy hot, and let it lye till it come off of its own accord; it will much leſſen, if it do not take it quite down, let him ſtand in: The oyl of Worms, is a great ſollifier of a hard and bony part, and hard ſwellings. *Proved.*

CIX. For a Strain in the Pastern, Back, or Sinews.

A Charge of Crown Sope and Brandywine applied hot, and heated well in vwith a hot Iron is marvellous good; keep him out of the water for a week after, till you see him go well. This Sope and Brandywine is an absolute cure for a Strain newly taken, or new swelling, or soft swelling; but if it be old done, and the swelling as hard as a bone, then you must first anoint it with the oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and two or three daies after apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and it vwill take it quite down. *Proved.*

CX. How to boyl the Charge of Sope and Brandy to a Salve.

THis Sope and Brandy when you are to boyl them, let them boyl till they come to a white Salve, then lay it on hot vwith a flat Stick, alwaies when you dress a Beast, this is how to boyl it, and make the Charge: It vwill make a Horse swell much, but vwithin three or four daies after it hath taken its course, it vwill fall as flat as may be. For all these lamenesses, the Beatt must stand in for four or five daies, you need not take above a quarter of a pint of Brandy, and a pennyworth of Crown Sope; For a Horse that is cast in a Ditch, and is much swelled and bruised about the head and body vwith beating of himself: Let blood in this case, first

in those veins where you see most cause, and let him bleed as discretion shall teach you, and then apply the Charge of Crown Sope and Brandywine hot all over the swelling with a flat stick, and heat it well in with a hot iron, and let him stand in the house the time of his cure, and you shall find it to be a very perfect and ready cure. *Proved.*

CXI. For a Swelling that comes by reason of Wind or Cold getting into the Wound, how to take it away; whether it be in the Head or any part of the Body.

If the swelling in the Head cause a thick film over the Eyes, then follow the directions under-written: If the swelling comes by reason of Wind or Cold getting into the wound, to take out the heat and rankness of the swelling, you must anoint it all over with an ounce of the ointment of Populeon, or more if the swelling be great; anoint it twice a day at first, and as it falls fewer times will serve; in the mean time do nothing to the wound, till the swelling be almost gone; when the swelling is almost gone or down, wash the wound with Chamferly and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt, and fill it up with your healing Salves: If he get the wound in his Face or Head, and the Wind get into it and cause it to swell, when you have taken away the swelling by anointing it with this Populeon, it may be you shall see your Beast to have lost his sight, by reason of some thick film that hath covered his eyes. For Remedy, when you have first taken down the swelling, do thus:

Slit a little hole upon the bone of the Cheek with a sharp pointed Penknife, and then put in your Cornet-horn, and work up the point thereof between the skin and the flesh, close up to the Eye, then take a little bit of new Canvass, and cut it three square, and roul it up round the length of your Thumb, mix some Salt and fresh Butter together, and strow some Salt upon the Butter, although the Butter be salt, and spread it on both sides the Canvass; then roul it up round and thrust it up into the hole, and there let it be, over it lay a little piece of Canvass, with some Burgundy Pitch spread upon it, to keep out the cold and wind, and it will draw and drain the Eye very clean and clear; this being done, put a little piece of fresh Butter, with a corner of two of Salt into the Eye, and put in a piece of Butter into the hollow hole above the Eye, and point and rub it well in, that it may drain down the Eye: For a blow with a Cudgel, Whip, Stick, or a Haw in the Eye, though you think the Horses Eye would go out, this course taking will remedy it in a short time.

Let blood in the Temple vein for a hot Rheum, and likewise when a Horses eye-sight fails with hard riding or much straining; nevertheless you must strike the flume cross the vein, and then the Rheum will stop, and the vein will knit up of it self; this is a main means to stop a hot Rheum that comes down to a Horses Eye: when you let a Horse blood on this vein at any time, you must cord him about the Neck, and when he hath bled as much as you think good, to keep the cold and wind out of the vein, you should do well to pitch and flock it: For a hot Rheum

hard riding, or over-much ſtraining. Give this Drink faſting, to clear the Stomack, and cleanſe the Blood and Lights (*viz.*) one ounce of Turmeric, half a quarter of Aquavita or Brandy, two or three ſpoonfuls of Whitewine Vinegar, a quart of the beſt Beer, give it lukewarm: but if there be a kind of white glaſs in his fight, then it can be no cure.

Likewiſe, if you have a young Horſe that you think will be Moon-blind, then you muſt take up the Temple vein in the wane of the Moon, doing with your Corner horn as before you were taught, and put a piece of Butter in his Eye, and a piece in the hole of his Eye: If it be a hot Rheum, his Eye will vvater and look red below the Eye, let him come into the cold Wind as little as you can: If it be a film, if it be thick white blew, though it hath been for half a year, then do as ye were juſt directed in this Receipt, and no otherwiſe. *Proved.*

CXII. *For a hot Inflammation or ſoft Swelling, that is new done, whether broken or not broken.*

A Noint it with the oyl of Populeon, and rub it in cold with your hand once a day, or twice at the moſt, till it be down. *Proved.*

CXIII. *For a Bruiſe or Bite upon the Gods of an Horſe, that cauſe them to ſwell much.*

Firſt, Bath them vvell in vvarm Whey or Milk, but Whey is beſt, let it be as hot as the

the Horse can endure it, bath it for three or four dayes together; then make a Bag to put his Cods therein to keep them warm, anoint his Cods with the oyl of Populeon cold, once or twice a day, till you see the swelling of his Cods abate, which vvhhen you see, apply the Charge of Grown Sops and Brandywine, to take down the rest of the swelling, and to knit the veins and strings of his Cods again; Lay it on hot, and heat it vvell in, three or four dayes after, ride him into a River, if you can, or Pit, up to the belly, and you shall see it fall in a short time. If the Cods be swell'd much, and have been long done, and is hard, then do not meddle vvith it. *Proved.*

CXIV. *To keep in your Medicine, and keep out the Wind.*

OVer your Medicine, lay a Plaister of Burgundy Pitch, and it vvill keep in your Medicine and keep out the Wind, vvhhilst you take down the swelling vvith the oyl of Populeon, but *Culpepper* saith, that the oyntment of Populeon is better.

CXV. *Directions.*

IF at any time a Horse come to you with swelled Legs, and that hath been poysoned with other Farriers Medicines: First, before you apply any thing of your own to it, bath his Leg or Legs with Whey as hot as he can endure it, to wash off the poyson of their Medicines, and to make his Legs clean, Whey will not take off the hair

hair if it be not off before, it will cool gallantly, it is better then Milk. But if you cannot get Whey then take Milk; after you have thus bathed it in warm Whey or Milk, you may fall to work according to your judgement, as it is in hardness or softness. This Book will tell you, whether you shall take it away by Drinks or Oynments, or by both. Look the Receipts for a dry Surfet, and the Receipt for a Pockey Farcion Horse; Look the following Receipts for a dry Surfet, and there you shall see the purge of Aloes to be given inwardly, and other things to be applied outwardly to the hard swelling: If it be a Surfet that comes down out of the body, and falls into the Legs before or behind, and breaks, and runs moist, watry, or Attery, stinking filthy matter, then look the following Receipts, for a foul, rank, pockey Farcion Horse. And give him the first Drink there mentioned at the beginning of the Receipt, one or two of those Drinks will dry up the moist humours, that fall out of his body into his Legs. *Note*, That where the filth breaks out of the Chaps, if the Crannies be very great, and if you see that the filthy matter that comes out of those Crannies, are like to rot the Sinews of the Legs, then use the following Receipts which is for Pains and Scratches, made of Honey, Pepper and Garlick. The Drink given inwardly, & this Receipt applied outwardly to the Crannies of his Legs, are incomparable; for the Drink at once or twice giving, will dry up the humors in his body, although never so many or so violent, and the Solve will heal up his Legs suddenly and to purpose. This is enough to direct you, especially for dry Surfets

fets that fall out of the body into the Legs, and there settle and become very hard: And likewise for Surfets that fall out of his body and break, sink and run, watry, yellow, thick, and sometime thin matterly filth in the Legs: if after you have made a Cure of these, and see your Horse gaunt and do not fill well, then give him the Purge of Aloes to scour and cleanse him; and after that your Cordial, White wine and Honey, all mentioned in the following Receipts in this Book, which is for a dry Surfet. And when a Horses Cods are subject to swell oft, give him this Purge of Aloes that is for a dry Surfet, which is when the Grease is melted, and afterwards settled and dried in his body. It is good for a Horse that is gaunt and will not fill, and we say is gut-foundred, and his hair stands right up. The Cordial of White wine and Honey, is marvellous good to beget and continue a stomach to his meat, being given after his Purge, as you are fully directed in the Receipt for a Horse that is swelled in his Cods, and that hath a dry Surfet, and runs at the Nose. I say in the following Receipts you shall there find them altogether in order.

CXVI. For a Shoulder-strain.

First tye up his sound Leg very sure with a Lift or Garter, then walk or drive him upon three Legs, that he may lay the weight of his body upon the lame Leg, till he begin to sweat at the Ears and Cods with pain; this is, because you may see the plate vein the plainer appear; then let down his lame Leg, and you

you shall see the vein yet plainer then you could when his Leg was tyed up : If you cannot see the vein plain enough when his Leg stands upon the ground, then heat but a little vvater, and clap it on vvith your hand upon the vein, and then you shall certainly see the vein appear a great deal bigger, that you may let it blood, then when you see the blood is come into the plate vein, and that the vein is plain enough to see and feel, tye up his lame Leg again, and let him blood in the plate vein, on that side the bottom of his Chest his lame Leg is on : let him bleed a quart or two or more, the greater the lameness is, the more let him bleed : after he hath bled about a quart upon the ground, presently put into a Bowl, a good handful of Salt, and let him bleed a quart or more into that Salt : you must stir the Salt and blood all together, all the while he bleeds into the bowl, because it may not clot, then set the Blood and Salt by, and stop the plate vein with a piece of Lead, that may nip the mouth of the vein together again that it may not bleed : You must have in a readiness an ounce, or an ounce and a half of the oyl of Turpentine, and as much strong Beer, put them both into a Glass Vial, and shake them vvell together : when you have thus shaken the Oyl and Beer together, bathe it well in with your hand about his Breast, and all his Shoulder over, and the bottom of his Breast, between his Legs, and half way down to his knees ; bathe it and clap it well in vvith your hand, presently after take the Blood and Salt, and bathe and clap that upon the former, then set him up into the Stable to meat, and with a Lift or Garter, tye both his Fore-legs

together.

together as close as you can, a Girt or Strangle will serve to tie his Legs. The next day untie his fore-legs, take him out and walk him, and if you see he go any thing well, take his back and ride him gently a Mile, and set him up again, and tie his fore-feet again, as close as you did before; If he go not well the first day, do but walk him the second day and not ride him; and the third day after his first dressing, do not only tie his Legs, but flat a stick on both sides in the fashion of a wedge, about the breadth of a sixpence, take it and drive it in between the Toes of his Shodder, and the Toe of his Foot fast, so that it may not come out, and always whilst he stands still in the Stable, tie his Legs close, and peg him with a Wedg, and when you walk or ride him abroad, untie his Legs and take out the Wedg, do this every night and day till he grow sound; which will be within two or three daies, if it be a Strain newly taken: To let blood once, and anoint it once with the oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and once with the blood and salt is enough with the help of tying his Legs together, and driving in a wooden Wedg as you were before directed: For a wrench in the Shoulder, or when a Horse hath pulled his Shoulder out of his place, and the Shoulder is faine the breadth of a mans hand or more, or if he be splayed on the Shoulder, do nothing contrary to what you were directed before in this Receipt, either for matter or manner; for if it be but lately done, it is as speedy a Cure for the one as for the other. And if you do as you are here directed, I am perswaded there is not a better or more speedier way to be taken under the Sun; I can-

not

or give praises sufficient to the worth of it.
Proved in all.

CXVII. For an old Strain in the Shoulder.

THe fore-going directions in the last Receipt, is most incomparably certain, for an old hurt in the Shoulder, and is for this as absolute Cure in one Weeks time as any is under the Sun. *Proved.*

CXVIII. For the Hurle-bane out of Foynt, or a little miscarried.

THis Hurle-bone is much about the midst of the Buttock, and is very apt to go out of the Socket with a slip or strain. The oyl of Turpentine and Beer is marvellous good, used as before you were directed, for a Horse that has gotten a mischance in the Hurle-bone: After you have shaked them together in the Glass, take of it, and as near as you can, pour a little of it right over the Socket of the Hurl-bone, the breadth of the palm of your hand, and rub it in with your hand. It vvill make the skin to purse up and be very sore, and you must anoint him on the brawn and thick part of the inside of the Thigh, and so down to the Stifle, and anoint him down to the very _____

In the time of the Cure, drive in a wooden Wedge in the contrary foot between the Toe and the Shooe, and so let him stand day and night: If you see your Horse mend and go bet-

ter,

ter, you may then ride him every day, so when you set him into the Stable, you peg him with a Wooden Wedge, this course being taken vwill in a very few daies Cure him, and make him go compleat. *Proved.*

CXIX. *For a stifle in the Stifling bone.*

IF your Horse be stifled that you see the stifling bone is out of his place; then first, swim him in a Mill-pool for half an hour, till he sweat behind his Ears, in vvhich time or before, the bone vwill be in his place again: then lead him gently home cloathed, and keep him in the Stable vvarm, as soon as he comes into the Stable, peg him on the contrary foot behind; all the time of his Cure whilst he stands still in the house; and as soon as he is dry, take Sope and Brandy mentioned in the fore-going Receipt, and lay it hot to the grieved place, and heat vvell in vwith a hot Iron, it vwill swell a little at first, but it vwill soon fall; it vwill strengthen the grieved place much, and in a short time it vwill be a perfect Cure: Or thus, you may for a stifle after swimming, peg him as soon as he comes into the Stable and so do alwaies when he stands in the house, and when he is dry rub in half an ounce of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much strong Beer shaken together in a Glasse. It will cause it to swell something more, than Sope and Brandy, but it is admirable for a stifle, and a speedy Cure. Observe, that swimming is not good for any strain, but only to bring a stifle-bone right into place again, and you may try it for

or that, but not for a strain. The Beast must
and in the house all the time of his Cure.

Proved.

**CXX. A speedy Cure for a Sinew strain, old
or new.**

First, Let blood in the Schackle veins, which
are in the Pastern, for it will much further
the Cure; Then take the fattest Cat you can
get, kill her, and flea her as soon as you can
possible, then bruise the flesh and bones of the
Cat small, and lay it upon a cloth, and bind it
close to the Sinew-strain, from the Pastern up
the Legs, as far as it will go, and as warm as
you can: you must take out her Guts before you
bruise her flesh, or lay it too; and you must af-
ter you have let blood in the Schackle vein, bath
the Sinew-strain with Aqua-vitæ, and rub it in
with your hand, and then afterwards lay the
flesh of the Cat on a cloth to the place: Of all
cures for a Sinew-strain this is the best and spee-
diest, wind a cloth 2 or 3 times about the Leg,
when you have laid the Cat on; to bind it on,
because a Cat draws and knits mightily: Let
him not come into the water till he be cured.

Proved.

**CXXI. For a Poll Evil in the head of an
Horse.**

If you take it at the first swelling, then do
thus: Take half an ounce of the oyl of Tur-
pentine

pentine, and anoint the swelling therewith, as far as it is swelled, and let it sink in and take its course for four or five daies, in which time the skin will be shrunk up like a purse: At the four or five daies end, if you see the swelling begin to fall, then take Burgundy Pitch, and Black Pitch of each two ounces, and one ounce of Mastick, put them into a Pipkin and melt them; then take a flat stick and spread it over the swelling, then take the shearings of cloth or flocks, and do them thick on with your hand upon the Pitch till it be hot, when your plaister comes off, which it may be will be Fortnight or a Month. If then you see the swelling and the plaister have killed the venome of it, and taken down the swelling, then do no more to it: Again, if you see when your plaister comes off that it is much swelled, or that there is proud flesh in it, then if it be not broken Land it, and if there be any dead or proud flesh in it cut it out, then fill the hole or wound with fine Tow, Flax, or Hards, to dry the blood up; and there let it lye five or six hours, then take it away, and put in some of the Medicine which you use for a Canker, in the Head, Face, Eye, or Nostrils of a Horse, *Vide R. C.* With this Medicine dress it once a day at first, and as it begins to heal, dress it once in two daies, the Medicine will heal it suddenly; cut a hole in the edge or lower part of the swelling, to lay a draining, and it will heal a great deal sooner. And throw on good store of Wheat-bran upon it when you lay it on, when your Plaister comes off, look upon the top of the Poll-Eye to see how far the dead, proud, white, jelly has

goes, cut it all out with your incision knife,
till you come at the red flesh which is sound;
the veins will bleed much, and spin again when
you come at the quick; but let not that hinder
you from cutting out all the dead proud flesh,
which if you cut all out clean, you cannot do
amiss, only take heed you do not cut the white
paxwax, which runs along the top of the Neck,
which some call a Cress, it is white, and you
may easily see it, if you cut that, his Neck will
fall and look basely, therefore have a Care:
There is a white Pith in a Poll-Evil near the
top of the Neck by the Paxwax, take your
Nippers and pull it out, it will come out like a
plug, there is no such thing in a Fistula; when
you have pulled it out, put some of your Medi-
cine to it, and it will heal it apace: Let not the
dead flesh be left in the wound but cut it clean
out, although the wound seem never so broad:
The same Cure and the same way is to be used
for a Fistula, the Beast must stand in the time of
the Cure. *Proved.*

XXII. *For a through Splent on both sides
of the Leg, by some called a great bone
Scrupin.*

First, Tye the Horses head close to a strong
Post, then tye up his contrary Leg, then
ruise and beat the Splent on both sides with a
blood-stick, or Bed-staff, beat it till it be some-
thing soft, if he will not endure the beating of
standing, cast him with a rope; after you
have beat it soft, Take of the oyl of Riggum 12

penny worth, and rub it on with your fingers on both sides, upon the very splent, and no where else; you shall have of this oyl but a little for a shilling; tye up his head for two or three hours for it will smart, and tye up his contrary Leg, this way will take off the Hair a little, but it will grow again of the same colour presently: If it be never so big, do but thus two or three times, and within a weeks time it will be quite faine, one dressing will serve for a small Splent, or for a blood splent; this way will a little break the hair, but not the skin. If you will, you may turn him out. *Proved to be admirable.*

CXXIII. For a Mallender.

First, Clip away the Hair which grows upon it, and about it, then rub the Scabs off with a Hair-cloth, or the back of your Cisser, or Knife; this rubbing of it, will cause it to run a yellow matter, take a Linnen cloth, and wipe away the filth clean, then take four penny-worth of the oyl of Riggum, and mix it with a little of your own Dung, and lay it on with a flat stick upon a Linnen cloth, and bind it to for a week, then make it clean, and dress it again, and it is a Cure. After your first dressing, you may ride him or turn him out. *Proved.*

CXXIV. For a looseness in the Body of any Beast.

Take a pint of Red Wine; or for want thereof a pint of Claret, warm it in a Wine-pot upon

upon the fire, then put an ounce of beaten Cinnamon therein, and give him it a little warm, you may put thereto the yolks of two new laid Eggs, once or twice is a Cure; give him warm water at night, and cold water next day, and ride him upon it. *Proved.*

CXXV. *For a Cold in Summer, or when a Horse doth not fill.*

Boyle a quarter of red Stone-sugar in a pint of Sack, till it be dissolved, and then take it off the fire, and put in two Spoonfuls of Sallet oyl, and give it lukewarm: ride hard when you have given it unto him: give him vvarm water for three or four dayes after, keep him warm, give him now and then a Mash.

Proved.

CXXVI. *For a sudden great heat, as in Hunting, Racing, or hard Riding, that the Horses Grease is melted.*

This you shall know, by the panting of the Horse that night he comes in so hot, for if he be over-riden and his Grease melted, you shall know it by his panting at the breast, and girting-place, and heaving at the Flank; you shall see the night he comes in, and the next day morning, that his body will be mighty hot: For Remedy, Take and give this, to purge him and cleanse him, and to qualifie the heat and working of his body: Take one pint of Sack, and put to it one ounce of Diascordium, beaten

small, mix them together, and give it to the Beast at any time cold, but in the Morning fasting is the best; give him warm water for three or four daies after; give him bursten Oats, boyled Barley, and Mashies made of ground Malt, keep him well littered, and cloathed warm. If he forsake his meat, and you see he hath lost his stomack, to bring him to his stomack again, give him two ounces of Hony, and half a pint of Whitewine mixed together, and heated Lukewarm; in the morning, after he hath drank cold water, you may give him it with a Horn: It will make him piss, clear his bladder, and bring him to his stomack again. After you have given him it, ride him a mile or two gently, and set him up warm, at night ride him a mile or two again, and litter him well, and keep him warm: Thus do for three or four daies or a week; at three daies end, give him the Wine and Hony as before you were directed: If you see, notwithstanding all these means used; that he will not fall to his meat, and that he is bound in his belly, and dungs very small; then give him this Cordial two or three times, in two or three daies, betwixt each Cordial giving. Take three pints of stale Beer, household brown Bread, the quantity of half a penny Loaf, boil these two well together, then take it off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Honey, and a quarter of a pound of fresh Butter, give him this Cordial Lukewarm fasting, and ride him a mile or two every Evening and Morning, as well when you do not give it to him, as when you do; ride him fairly, and cloath and Litter him up warm: this Cordial will bring him to his stomack,

Stomack, and cause him to be loose bodied, and dung soft, although he be weak, and have little or no stomach, four or five hours after his Cordial, the first thing you give him, boyl him half a peck of Oats, and a pound of Fenigreek together in water till they be burst, and the water wherein these were boyled, pour it from the Oats into another pail, and put some cold water to it, and when he drinks let him drink of this water; for the Oats and Fenigreek throw some of them into the Manger hot, and if he be loth to eat them, then strow some wheat bran upon it, and it is very likely he will eat all together: This course taken in every particular, will bring your Horse to a stomach, and raise him suddenly. Look the Receipt following, for a dry Surfeit, and when a Horses Cods are swelled, and runs at the Nose, and there you shall see the purge of Aloes; a fortnight or three weeks after he is thus melted, and that you have given him the former things, to give him this purge of Aloes, will do the Beast a great deal of good in this case, I am confident it is good: Or give him as much of the powder of Mechoacan, as will lye upon a shilling at three or four times, this is very good in a pint of Wine, or a quart of strong Ale. *Proved.*

CXXVII. *For a Foundred Horse.*

First tye a Lint or Blood-cord hard about the Pastern, and that will keep the Blood up into his Leg, that it cannot come down into his Foot, when you have taken out the Sole, set on his Shooe something hollow and broad, then

untye the string about the Pastern, and knock the out-side of the Hoof, and the blood will come pouring out: Let him bleed well, then put a handful of Salt into the bottom of the foot, and put as many Hards, Flax, or Tow after it, as will fill the bottom of the Foot, take two or three flat-sticks, and lay them between the Hards and the Shooe, a piece of stiff Sole-Leather will do as well; at the end of 24 hours take the Hards away, and take a handful of Nettle-tops, and a handful of Salt, and beat them together, and lay them to the bottom of the Foot, and to keep them in, take Hards and Splinters, as you were directed before; at forty hours end, take the Hards away, and apply the same quantity of Nettles and Salt, mixed with as much Hogs Grease as contains to an Egg, and beat them all together in a Mortar, and lay them to the Sole of the Foot, and Hards and Splinters as before; with this last Medicine you may dress his Foot once or twice more if you see cause; after you see the Horse goes a little well, set on another Shooe, formed with a broad Web, and let it stand broad and easie, and in ten daies time the Horse will go pretty well and sound: when you come at your journey end, wash his Legs clean, and when his Legs are dry, make a Poultis of a quarter of a pint of White-wine Vinegar, and a quarter of a pound of Sheeps kidney Suet cut very small: let these two boyl a pretty while in a Skillet, and when it comes off the fire, put two or three handfuls of Wheat bran to it, and stir them all together, and make it thick like a Poultis, and lay it to the bottom of the foot; then Hards and Splinters

before you were directed; then spread the
left of the Poultis upon a long piece of Linnen
cloth, and lay it hot to the hair round about
the top of the Hoof and the Foot-lock, and let
it come under the bottom of the Hoof, lay it to
as hot as you can; let every Poultis lye on forty
eight hours: Three or four Poultisses laid to in
this manner, will do the Horse much good, and
cause his foot to grow and shoot out, and give
him much ease, so as in a very short time he
will go very sound: If an Horse be bruised in
the bottom of his foot with a stone, or any o-
ther thing, this Poultis will give present ease:
For a foundring, the Beast must stand in till the
bottom of his foot be grown again: I hold it
best to take out but one soal at a time, because
if you take out both at a time, the Horse will
not be able to stand, some take out Frush and all,
some take out nothing but the bare sole, and
leave the Frush: The way is, first cord the Pa-
stern, then pare the sole, and then raze it round
about the sole to the quick, as near the inside of
the outward shell of the Hoof as you can with
a drawing knife, then raise the soal at the Toe,
then lay hold with a pair of Pinfers, and pull it
quite out, but beware you break not the veins in
the foot.

Proved.

CXXVIII. *For a Back swanckt in the Fillet of the Loin: or for a Wrench in the Back-bone, about the Navel place: or for a strain in the Kidneys, by being over-burthened in the Hinder-parts, or over-strained in the Kidneys in Race-running.*

IF you see any of these mischances to fall upon the Back or Hinder-parts of your Beast, then do thus and no otherwise, for all those mischances above-written. Take a hot Sheeps skin fleaed of a Sheep newly kill'd, apply it as hot as you can, with the fleshy-side from his Rump, all over to the midst of his Back-bone; if it will reach so far: Let it lye on twenty four hours, and at the end of that time, lay another hot Sheeps skin in the same manner to it, if need require, and you see the first will not do: Let the grief be never so great, two hot skins will do it, with the help of the Drink next under written; but if the hurt be not great, the Sheeps skin will do it alone: It will make the Horse to sweat much, it will draw out all the bruise, and strengthen the back of the Horse exceedingly in a short time: But if your Horse be so weak that he cannot stand nor go, then take a Sack or two, and Ropes, and throw them over a Balk, and hang him for nine or ten dayes, when you first hang him, clap a hot Sheeps skin to his Rump and Back for twenty four hours, and at the end of the time, lay another hot Sheeps

Skin

skin to, and then no more: In the time of this Cure, give him this Drink if the strain be great: If it be but small, this Drink can do no hurt, but a great deal of good: Take Polygonatum commonly called Solomon's Seal, you may have it at the Apothecaries, but it is dear; take ten roots of it that may weigh three ounces, Polipodium of the Oak a quarter of a pound, two handfuls of Wood-Betony, or for want thereof, as much Garden-Betony, cut it small, and if the roots be dry, beat them to powder: if they be green cut them thin; then take a Gallon of strong Beer, or somewhat more, put it into a Kettle, and put the other three things to it, and let them boyl till the Beer be boyled half away, then take them off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a quarter of a pound of Honey, and give the Horse of this to drink three times in nine daies, in the mornings fasting, and give him warm water to drink all the while, with a handful of Bran put into it: give him of this Drink a quart at a time, buy of these roots green, dry them, and beat them small, and keep them from wind and air for your use: If you cannot get the root of Solomon's Seal, make use of the other things, they may do well without, but better with it: Let him stand in the time of the Cure, to this Drink you may add, Penny-royal, Clarey and Comfrey, they are all knitting and strengthening herbs. *Proved.*

CXXIX. *For a new Wound made with a Stake, or such like thing, Stub or Fork.*

First, wash the Wound well with Butter and Vinegar melted together, then take a Clout and tye it about a sticks end, and dip it in some Linseed oyl, and run it to the bottom of the wound, anoint it well, and in a short time nothing but this will heal it, and kill the Gangrene of it. If the Wind get into the Wound and cause it to swell, anoint it with the oyl of Populeon round about the swelling: Train oyl and Verdigrease melted together, will heal and skin any Wound well and quickly, *Proved.*

CXXX. *For a Stub in the Foot or Heel: For an over-reach with the Toe of the After-foot, upon the Heel of the Fore-foot. A Tread or Cut above the Hair, or when a Stone hath Cut a Horses Leg.*

First, wash the Wound with fair Water, or with Water and Salt: when the Wound is dry, take a big Onion, or two or three small ones to the bigness of a great, a spoonful of Pepper beaten small, as much Crown Sope as the bigness of an Egg, these three things must be beaten to a Salve, and laid upon a Linnen cloth and laid to the Wound four and twenty hours and at the end of that time dress it as you did before, and so continue doing every four and twenty

twenty hours till it be whole: If this quantity of Medicine be too little make more: As you see it heal, dress it but once in two or three dayes. This Onion salve will prevent a Quitter-bone, if you lay it to before it break. This Salve is good to heal and cure all these hurts.

Proved.

CXXXI. *For a Horse that is prickt in the shoeing, and afterwards fested.*

First, open it well, and take out all the corruption to the very bottom, so far as the Nayl did go, then take three or four house snails, a little Salt, as much Sope as a Walnut, beat them all together, and lay it to the place that was prickd four and twenty hours, till you see it begin to heal, then dress it but once in two daies; and in three or four dressings it will be whole: When you lay this Medicine to the bottom of the foot, lay some Flax, Hards or Tow over it, and over that a piece of Leather or Splinters to keep the Hards and Medicine in: And if it break out or be soft above the top of the Hoof, lay some of this Medicine to, and bind it on with a Linnen rag. *Proved.*

CXXXII. *For a Horse that is prickt with a long Channel Nail.*

First, search it with your Buttris and drawing-knife, till you find where the Channel Nail went in, open it well and give it all the ease you can search it to the bottom with a little Tow

at

at your Instruments end ; then drop ten or twelve drops of the oyl of Turpentine into the hole, take a little Tow or fine Lint at your Instruments end, and dip it in the oyl of Turpentine, and put it in Tent-waies, then mix a little Crown Sope, a little Salt, and a little Pepper beaten together, and lay it over the former, and Tow or Hards over it, and a piece of leather and Splinters over it to keep it in : The Shooe must be taken off when you dress it, and after to set it on again, dress it once in four and twenty hours till it be whole : If you find that after three or four times dressing, that the Horse is in great pain still, and that you fear a breaking out above the Hoof, then take out the Sole of his Foot, and apply the Medicine in order, as you were directed for a Foundred Horse in R. CXXVII. Do with this just as you are there directed, to make the Sole come again ; after his Foot begins to grow again, take as much Hoggrease as an Egg, and the like quantity of Burgundy Pitch, mix them together, and lay a pretty quantity thereof in the bottom of the Hoof, and lay Hards or Tow over that, and a piece of Leather or Splinters over it, as you were formerly directed. Dress it every day for three or four dayes, this Grease and Pitch will much nourish his Foot, and strengthen it and keep it from drying up : Let him stand in the time of his Cure, and then if you please you may turn him out abroad, *Proved.*

CXXXIII. *For a Brittle Hoof.*

Lay the Poultis to the bottom and top of the Hoof and Foot, as you have directions for a Foundred Horse, in R. CXXVII. Lay that Poultis to, and in three or four times dressing, it will make his brittle Hoof tough and hard as you can desire. Let him stand in the time of his Cure. *Proved.*

CXXXIV. *For an Horses Yard, foul and furd so without, so that he pisses in the Cod.*

Take some fresh Butter and Whitewine Vinegar, and melt them, then pull out his Yard, and do off the filth with your hand, and wash it with the Butter and Vinegar till it be clean, squirt some of it into his yard with a Syringe, it will much help him in this particular. *Proved.*

CXXXV. *When a Horse doth not thrive, and when his Coat stands staring and doth not lye smooth: For an inward dry Surfeit, that causeth the Cods to swell, sometimes continually, and sometimes betwixt times. When the Grease is melted, and afterwards set and dried in his body, and his Legs sometimes swelled. For an Horse that is Gaunt and will not fill, or is Gut foundred, when he is Costive in Body and dungs small. To procure a Stomack. The following directions are admirable good for all these following Distempers.*

First, make your Purge thus. Take an ounce of fine Aloes, the best is that which shines and glisters, an ounce will cost you a shilling, beat it to powder, take a quarter of a pound of fresh Butter, bray and mix these two well together, and put a handful of Wheat bran to it, to make it stiff like a piece of Dow or Paste, then roul it up in Balls made big in the midst, and sharp at both ends, this quantity will make four or five Balls; then hold up his head vwith a Drenching-stick, and take his Tongue in your Left-hand; and put in one Ball to the root of his Tongue if you can, that he may swallow it the better; put your finger under his Tongue, then give him a Hornful of strong Beer cold after it; then give him a second Ball, and a Hornful

Beer to wash it down, and so do in like man-
 ner by all the rest, then ride him a mile gently,
 and set him up warm; Let him not eat nor
 drink for five or six hours after it, then give him
 little clean Hay at night, not before, and some
 warm water to drink, with some Wheat Bran
 put into it; the next morning give him warm
 water to drink in the same manner, and ride
 him a mile gently, and tye him to the Rack for
 an hour after, then you may give him what meat
 he will eat, at night warm water and Bran again;
 the third day in the morning after he hath done
 purging give him cold Water, and before you
 ride him after his cold Water, give him two
 ounces of Honey, and half a pint of white-Wine
 made a little warm, to make him piss and to
 clear his bladder, and to beget a stomach; then
 ride him a mile or two gently, and at night ay-
 ride him again, and so do morning and evening till
 he be well, litter him well, and keep him warm;
 when you see that after his Purge, and after you
 have given him the Honey and white-Wine, he
 do not fall to his meat, but is still bound in his
 body and dungs very small, then give him this
 Cordial fasting two or three times, and let there
 be two or three dayes betwixt each Cordial gi-
 ving; it is thus made. Take three pints of
 Ale Beer, coarse Household bread the quantity
 of half a penny Loaf, when these two are well
 maled together, take it off the fire, and put in-
 to it a quarter of a pound of Honey, and a quar-
 ter of a pound of fresh Butter, give him all these
 together as a Cordial lukewarm, then ride him
 a mile after it, and set him up warm, and tye
 him up to the Rack for three or four hours after
 it,

it, then give him a Mash of bursten Oats Barley, and warm water with Wheat-bran in till the Horse be come to his stomach and be bodied again, which in two or three times ving he will be: The fore-going Purge is admirable good for a dry Surfet, and for a Horse that bound in his body and dungs small: The Cordial with white-Wine and Honey, is admirable good for a Horse that is weak and hath little stomach to bring him to a stomach again: When at any time for the fore-going diseases, you give a Mash of bursten Oats, to half a peck boyl a quarter of a pound of Fenigreek with them, and put some of them into the Manger hot, if he be loth to eat them, because of the tast of the Fenigreek, throw some Wheat-bran over them and he will eat them; this is the only way to bring your Horse to a stomach, and raise him suddenly: Concerning his swelled Cods, and swelled Legs, as soon as his Purge hath done working, take the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and dab it on his swelled Cods, or swelled Legs with a Flat-stick as soon as it comes boyling hot off the fire; three or four dayes after it hath taken its course, whilst he stands in the house, take and ride him into the River up to his Saddle skirts, with the stream and against it, half a quarter of an hour at any time, wash him thus once every day, or twice till you see the swelling quite down his Cods and Legs, which will be in very few dayes, one laying on the Charge is enough. If it be a dry or Surfet, give the Purge first, and afterwards the Cordial of white-Wine and Honey: But if he will have a Cold, and run at the Nostril, then first give him the following drink made of Anniseeds his

ſurmerick, Brandy or Aqua-vitæ, Vinegar and
in beer, and three dayes after give him the Purge,
and if you ſee his ſtomack to fail him, give him
the Cordial; vwhen a Horſe is fat and luſty, and
then melted, and the Greafe ſet vvithin him, in
his caſe uſe the Purge firſt: But if he be fat
and ſick both together, then give him the vvwhite-
wine and Honey and Cordials, as you are be-
naught in this Receipt directed, to bring him to a
ſtomack firſt, and vvhen you have done that,
then give him the Purge, and order him after it
as you are there directed. If there be hard Ker-
nels between his Jaws or Chaps at the ſame
time, the Charge of Sope and Brandy laid hot
upon them, and heated vvell in, in once doing
all will either ſink them flat, or break them: And
if they break, vvash them vvith Butter and Vine-
gar, and let them heal up of themſelves. *All
proved to be good and certain.*

XXXVI. *For a moiſt, hot, running Surfet,
that falls out of his Body into his Fore-
Legs, and ſometimes into his After-Legs,
and ſometimes into all four.*

His Surfet comes vvith Colds and Heats,
vvhich are divers vvayes taken; vvhen it
falls out of his body into his Legs, and runs hot,
and moiſt, white, yellow, thin, thick ſtinking vva-
ter or matter, in this caſe, the Horſes breath
will ſtink and ſmel very ſtrong, and his Legs will
if vvell and ſtink extreemly; vvhen this Surfet
breaks in his body and falls down into his Legs,
as he ſeeks his firſt going out of the Stable, he vvill

hardly draw his Legs over the Threshold, and he will be so stiff that he can hardly stir in the Stable, but will hold up his Leg to his mid-ribs, and although this disease be never so violent in breaking out, or causing his Legs to swell and run, yet you need not fear Remedy for him, if you observe these Directions following. First, keep him fasting all the night before, or give him but a very little meat, to keep his jaws from falling; the next day in the morning before he drink, let him bleed on both the Neck Veins, and let him bleed well, then uncord him, and give him this Drink following, which will much purge and dry up his gross humours in his body, and cleanse his blood: Take one ounce of Aristolochia, one ounce of Turmerick, one ounce of Anniseeds dry, and beat the Turmerick and Anniseeds small, and grate the root of Aristolochia; put all these together, with one handful of Rew, and a handful of Wormwood green or dry, and one handful of Red Sage, one handful of green Fennel, if it be Winter that you cannot get green, then take two ounces of Fennel seeds, and beaten small and put to the rest of the things, and all put into an earthen pot or pan, and put to them three pints of running and Spring water, and there let them lye in steep all night; the next morning before you give it to him, ride him a mile till he be a little warm, and give it to him cold as it stood all night, then after that ride him a mile again, and let him stand upon the bit 6 or 7 hours, and then give him a little Hay, and after that warm water and Bran; the next morning ride him to the River, let him drink but once a day, and ride

ride him two or three miles after it : At three dayes end give him the former Drink fasting, and follow the directions before named in this Receipt ; and so continue doing, by giving the former Drink at every three dayes end, till you see you have dried up the gross humors in his body, and caused them to cease running and swelling, you may work him three or four hours in a day to get him a stomack; let it be in Winter or Summer, keep him in the house with dry meat; when he is cured you may turn him out : Wash his Legs clean in some River up to the Hams, and keep his Legs as cool as you can all the time of the cure : One or two of these Drinks given at three dayes distance, will dry up the humors in his body, which feed the swellings in his Legs, Cods, or elsewhere, these Drinks will make him run at the Nose white or yellow : If he fall from his meat, you may the third day after his Drink give him a Cordial, as it is set down in the foregoing Receipt ; and then a Drink, and then a Cordial of white Wine and Honey : Now if there be great Chops or Crannies in his Legs, as it is a hundred to one but there will, by reason of the extreame heat, and continual running of the moist fretting humor, to heal them up although never so big, yea though the Sinews were almost rotted with the filth; to prevent which and to heal it also, take this gallant Receipt following which is for Pains and Scratches, and if it were never so ill, in a short time it will heal it. The way to order the Horse and make the Salve thus : In this case you must not ride him into the River or Water at all, but you must first take two or three payls of fair water and wash

his Legs clean, then clip away all the Hair close to the Skin, so far as his Legs are Crannied or Scabby, then vvashe his Legs clean vvith another payl of fair vvater, and let him stand till his Legs be dry, then take half a pound of Honey, and an ounce of beaten Pepper, ten heads of Garlicke, beat them vvell all together in a Bowl till they come to a Salve, divide this Salve into two parts, spread the one half upon half a sheet of gray Paper, and the other half upon the other half sheet of Paper, then take a broad piece of Linnen cloth and lay it upon the Paper, and so lay the Plaister to the Crannied place, and the cloth over it, and sowe it on fast, that it may not come off, let this Plaister lye two dayes, make a small Thumb-band of Hay, and vvind it about his Legs and over the Plaister for the two dayes, at the end of vvhich take it off, and take a Linnen cloth and vvipe the Chops of every Cranney in his Legs or Heels clean, and then lay on a fresh Plaister, and do as you did before, in three or four times dressing thus, it vvill be vvhole: He must not come into the vvater all the time of his Cure. If you have an Horfe that his Sinews are rotten, broken or cut, or much putrified, then apply none but this Medicine to it, and it vvill draw, cleanse and knit them together again. It is for a Sine in this nature, the best cure in the vvorld. After you have thus drencht him inwardly, and cured the swelling of his Legs outwardly: If you see he look gaunt and hath no stomack to his meat, and do not fill and thrive vvell, if he be sick and vveakly, give him vvwhite Wine and Honey, the Cordials mentioned in the foregoing

going Receipts, to bring him to his stomach and again, then and not before give the Purge of A-
beroes : But if your Horse be gaunt and girt up in
his body, if he be in any heart and will eat his
feed ; in this case give the Purge first, and then
your white-Wine and Honey, and your Cordi-
tills, as you are directed in the fore-going Re-
ceipts, to bring him to his stomach : If you do
as you are here directed, all along throughout
the whole Receipt in every particular, you need
not question but through Gods blessing, you
shall have the desired success you look for. *All
Proved.*

*CXXXVII. To make a Horse Stale free, and
constantly.*

TAKE half a pint of white-Wine, one ounce
of Ivy-berries beaten to powder and put
to the white-Wine, let it lye in steep all night,
then give it to the Horse next morning fasting,
do not heat it at all, but ride him after it a mile
or two, then tye him up to the Rack, two three
or four hours after it : This is very good for
the wind Collick, and to make a Horse piss
freely, do this every morning till you see him
piss free ; this will cleanse the Kidneys of all
sand and filth, it is very good for the Stone and
Gravel. These Berries you must gather when
they are black-ripe, which is about Lent or
Shrovetide, if you gather them green, or when
they are full ripe, put them in a platter and dry
them in the Sun till they be fit to beat to pow-
der, and give them as you were directed ; It is

as good for a Christian as for a Horse: Nettle seeds is a great provoker of Urine, you may put a handful to the Berries and Wine. *Proved.*

CXXXVIII. *To Cure the Vives under the roots of the Ears.*

First, Let him bleed on both sides of his Neck, then clap a pair of Barnacles upon his Nose, and take a red hot Iron, with the edge as thick as the back of your Knife, and with it make a strike from the root of the Ears upon the middle of the Swelling, downwards to the lowest part of the Swelling in this manner, as this Figure directs you, Three strikes from the long, burn it till the skin be yellow, and then sear it no more, when it is thus seared, anoint the Swelling with a little Butter or Hogs Grease, if you anoint it once or twice, it is enough; if you sear him deep, you must anoint him the oftener. *Proved.*



CXXXIX. *For the Squinsey, or Strangling, or Cold that breaks out at the Nose, and hath run a year.*

THe Squinsey breeds the Canker in the Mouth, and at the roots of the Tongue: At that time the Horse hath in his Wind Pipe, and Stomack, a great deal of tough thick flegm, and when he cougheth much as he will, thinking to void it, it will come in lumps into his mouth, and

and he will swallow it down again, and at that time his breath will be very hot, and his Mouth very red, and if he have a Canker in his Throat, or at the root of his Tongue, or in his Mouth, you shall discern it smel by the heat and stinking breath. To cure the Canker, See Receipt C. and there is the Receipt, and here also will cause a present Cure. Now to cure the Strangling, or a Cold that runs at the Nose, or hath done for half a year or more, or Squinsey when he is troubled with tough thick Hegme: For these three last mentioned; take these following Directions, and give them as you are directed: First, one ounce of Anniseeds, an ounce of Turmerick beaten to powder, half a quarter of Brandy or Aqua-vitæ, half a dozen spoonfuls of white Wine, or Vinegar, a pint and an half of strong Beer, put all these into a Skillet, and heat them blood warm, and give it to the Beast fasting, then presently run the point of the Corner horn into the third Furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and let him bleed, then walk him a mile and set him up, Cloath and Litter him warm, let him stand upon the Bit four or five hours, he will sweat with his Drink till one drop fellow another. If you see he be sick and desirous to lye down, you may let him: Give him no Mashes but only warm water to drink, with an handful or two of Wheat-bran put into it, and the next morning warm water and bran again; and presently after give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of white-Wine, or half a pint of wine-Vinegar, if you have not white-Wine, walk him a mile after it: The third day in the Morning after his Drink, in the beginning

ning of the Receipt, give him this Cordial ; Three pints of stale Beer, Household-bread a pece as big as a great Tost and crum it in, a quarter of a pound of Butter, put them into a Skillet together, and heat them a little upon the fire, and when you take it off, put in a quarter of a pound of Honey, stir them together, and give it him blood warm fasting ; then ride him a mile, and set him up warm cloathed and Littered. Three or four hours after, give him warm water and Bran to drink : Every two or three dayes for a Cold, whether it cause the Beast to run at the Nose or no, or be in Glanders. In course of Physick, after his drink give him this Cordial to bring him to a stomack, it will help to kill the Canker in his mouth or throat, clear the Guts, and cleanse the Lights, with one Drink of white-Wine and Honey, and these Cordials, he will be in a very short time cleared and cured. If in the time of his Cure, he hath hard Kernels between his Jaws, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, which will either quite sink them or break them : Again, if there be not Kernels, but hard Swellings in the Jaws, as most part there is when he hath the Strangling. In this case also, apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and heat it well in : If this Swelling do break in the time of the Cure, let it run and heal up of it self : If the Swelling between his Jaws be soft all over, and in the midst of the Swelling, the hair begins to scale off, you may then put in the point of your Knife a little way through the skin, and let it out ; if it be not full ripe, it will heal up with proud rank flesh, and there will be a knot between his Jaws,

Jaws, vvhich is an ugly blemish ; therefore heal it up vvith nothing, but let it heal up of it self. In the time of any of these Cures, ayr and ride him out two or three times every day, it vvill do him abundance of good, if you do not ride him too hard but gently. If that vvhich comes out of his Nose be yellowish, and afterwards turns vvhite, there is hopes of perfecting the Cure; the Drink vvill make him swell, and be very sick, but it vvill do him a great deal of good.

Proved.

CXL. For a Horse that hath a dry Surfet in his body, and falls away in his flesh : That hath a weak Cough, and in a Consumption.

THE Signs of this Disease are, he vvill not thrive but be gaunt-bellied, and dried up in his Body, and cannot cough but gruntingly, by reason of the Cold and Surfet, and great fore-ness in his Body, the Remedy is this ; First, ride him a mile, and then let him blood in the bottom of the belly, at the lower end of all the Spur vein, after he hath bled vvell, give him this Drink ; one ounce of Anniseeds, half an ounce of Diapente, four peny-worth of English Saffron, one ounce of Syrup of Colts-foot, one ounce of brown Sugar-candy, one ounce of Bay Berries, four or five spoonfuls of vvhite-Wine Vinegar, a pint and a half of strong Beer, put all these into a Skillet, and heat them lukewarm and give it to the Beast fasting, and ride him two or three furlongs after it ; then tye him up

to the Rack, and let him fast five or six hours after his Drink, and cloath and litter him up very vvarm; then unbit him, and give him a little sweet Hay till night, then give him vvarm vvater and Bran to drink. The next day in the Morning before he eat or drink, burst half a peck of Oats, vvith two ounces of Fenygreek, two ounces of Coriander seeds for vvant of Coriander, two ounces of Caraway seeds, burst them all together well, and give him them before he eat or drink. And at Noon give him vvarm vvater and Bran, and after three or four dayes end, give him this drink after the first drink: one ounce of Anniseeds beaten smal, half a pound of Raisins of the Sun, an handful of unset Leeks cut small, two quarts of milde Beer, boyl all these together in a Skillet till half be consumed, then take out all the Raisins, and beat them in a Mortar stones and all, take some of the Liquor wherein they were boyled, and wash the Mortar clean therewith, and put it again into the Kettle amongst the rest, then take the Kettle off, and put in as much Butter as an Egg, and let it melt, and give him this drink fasting, vvalk him a furlong or two, and tye him up to the Rack for five or six hours, and Cloath and Litter him up vvarm, then give him Hay, and at night vvarm vvater and Bran: The next day have in readines some Oats, Coriander seeds, or for vvant of it some Caraway seeds, burst them together by eleven or twelve a clock, and throw some of them into the Crib as you vv ere directed before, and if he refuse to eat them, strow some vvheat Bran over them, and that vvill cause him to eat them, give him but a few at a time. After this second
Drink

Drink given, you shall see the Horse within two or three dayes, to void at the Nose yellow Glanders, or some other colour; ride him moderately twice a day, and keep him warm in the Stable. And two or three dayes after you have given him this last Drink and warm water, then and not before water him at the River, and presently after it give him every morning two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of white Wine mixed together heated lukewarm, you may give it him abroad or in the Stable it matters not where; once in three or four dayes fasting, you may give him a Cordial, made of Beer, Honey, Bread, and Butter, the very same, and you must so order it, as you were directed in the foregoing Receipt. And these Drinks, Honey and white Wine, and your Cordials, will make him come to his stomach in a short time, and thrive very much, put the water wherein the Oats and seeds were burst into a payl of cold water, and let him drink of that as much as you can: when an Horse is fat, and the grease set in his body, if he have a stomach, then give the Purge of Aloes first, but if he be fat and sick and hath no stomach, then give him Honey and white Wine, and his Cordials first, and afterwards his Purge of Aloes. *Proved.*

CXLI. For the Yellows.

THe Signs are, his Eyes will be strip'd with red, and be yellow, and his Lips will be pimpled and look yellow: The Cure is, Let him bleed on both his Neck-veins, after that, give him this Drink; one ounce of Turmerick and
Anni.

Anniseeds beaten small, a quarter of a pint of white-Wine Vinegar, half a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, put them all into a Skillet, and heat it lukewarm and give it to the Beast; put a spoonful of the flower of Brimstone, into the first Horn-full that you give him, pour it down his Throat, and then give him all the rest of the Drink, one Horn-full after another; tye him up to the Rack for three or four hours, and then give him wet clean Hay, and at night Water and Bran, or a Mash: If you have not the aforesaid things in a readiness by you, then give him an ounce of Horse-spice, which you shall find mentioned in the following Receipts, and there you shall find how to make it, and for what to give it, and when, and likewise how to keep it by you: If one Drink be not enough, give him the second; if he do not fall to his meat at three dayes end, give him a Cordial or two, warm water for the first day and no more, and cold water afterwards: Two or three dayes after his Drink, work him moderately; If you cannot get Turmerick, take an handful of Selendine: if one Drink will not, two will Cure him. *Proved.*

CXLII. *For the Staggers.*

IT comes at first of some corrupt blood, or gross or tough humours oppressing the brain, from whence proceedeth a vaporous spirit, dissolved by a weak heat, which troubleth all the head: The Signs be these, dimness of Sight, reeling and staggering to and fro, who with very pain will thrust his head against the walls, and forsake his meat: For Remedy, do these things

things in order as you are here directed : First, take a pretty long straight stick, of the bigness of a Tobacco-pipe, smooth it well, and cut a notch or crotch at one end, then run up the stick to the top of his head, and job a little hard and turn the stick, then pull it out and he will bleed freely. It is bad to cord him about the Neck in this disease, when he hath bled well in the head, give him this Drink, an ounce of Anniseeds, an ounce of Turmerick beaten small, half a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, a pint and a half of mild Beer, a pint of Verjuyce, or if you have not Verjuyce, then take a quarter of a pint of white-Wine Vinegar, and put it to the Beer, and all the rest together, and heat them lukewarm, and give it to the Beast in the morning before he drink, as soon as you have given it him, take a handful of Herb-grace and beat it small in a Mortar, a peny. worth of Aqua-vitæ, and put half the Aqua-vitæ into one Ear, holding it upright in the hollow of your hand, and put half the Herb-grace after it, and put Wool, Tow or Hards after it to keep it in, then tye up the Ear with a woollen List or Garter, and so do the like with the other Ear, stitch up his Ears with a Needle and Thred, or otherwise with your List tye up both his Ears together, and at twenty four hours end, unstitch or untie his Ears, and take out the Wool and Herb-grace ; the next day in the morning, let him blood on both sides his Neck, and save of the blood a pint or more, which you may do in a Bowl, and put thereto a handful of Salt, and stir it well together, and give it the Horse fasting, four or five hours after give him sweet Hay,

Hay, & at night warm water and Bran: after you have given him the first Drink, tye up one of his fore-Legs, and strow good store of Litter under him, and he will lye down and take his rest, and come to himself within a day or 2, or else be soon dead; the Vinegar will make him piss, and the Aqua-vitæ will make him sleep, if he comes not to his stomack with taking the Vinegar or Verjuyce before mentioned, then give him Honey and white-Wine, and the Cordial; as you are directed in the Receipt for a dry Surfet. After any sickness, give him when he comes to eat his Provender, Bran and Pease, or Bran and Beans; when you let him blood in the Head with your Cornet horn, let him blood in the third Furrow of his Mouth, and let him bleed well, and let him blood in the gristle of his Nose, with a long Bodkin, or Shoos-makers Awl.

CXLIII. *For a Cold newly taken.*

TAke half an ounce of Diapente, two penny-worth of Sallet oyl, and two penny-worth of Treacle, put them into a pint and a half of strong Beer, and give it to the Beast lukewarm fasting, give him warm water for two dayes, and a Mash of ground Malt, and keep him warm the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

ELIV. For an old Cold, which causeth the Horse to run sometimes at one Nostril, and sometimes at both, and hath done for a year together, and is knotted with Kernels under his Throat between his Jaws.

The Cure is thus: Take an ounce of Turmeric, an ounce of Anniseeds, beat them small, one ounce of Lignum-vitæ, you shall have it at the Apothecaries, a quarter of a pint of Aqua-vitæ, a quarter of a pint of white-Wine Vinegar, one handful of un-set Leeks eaten small in a Mortar, wash the Mortar with Beer, put all these together with a pint and a half of strong Beer; give them to the Beast fast-lukewarm, and tye him up to the Rack six or seven hours, and litter and cloath him up warm; at the end of that time, give him a little sweet Hay, and at night give him some warm water and bran; the next morning give him warm water and bran again, and presently after, give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of white-Wine lukewarm; then ride him three or four miles after it, cloath and litter him warm when he comes in, whilst he is abroad, boyl him half a peck of Oats with two ounces of Feny-greek, and two ounces of Cowander seeds, burst them all together, and give him; the third day morning, give him a Cordial made of three pints of stale Beer, a quarter of a pint of Honey, as much Butter, a good piece of Household bread, put in the Honey and Butter after the Bread and Beer is boyled

led together, and give him his Cordial fast
 luke-warm, the fourth day morning, give him
 this Drink, one ounce of Polypodium, one
 ounce of Bay-berries, an ounce of Long pepper
 one ounce of brown Sugar-candy, beat them
 small and put them into a quart of mild strong
 Beer, heat it luke-warm, and before you give
 it him, ride him a Mile, and then give it him
 and ride him two or three Miles after it, clothe
 and litter him up warm; after he hath fasted
 some four or five hours, give him bursten Oats
 with two ounces of Fenygreek, and two ounces
 of Coriander, as before; if you have no Coriander,
 then take two ounces of Carraway
 Seeds, and give him that night of the Oats
 Seeds, and put the water where the Oats
 Seeds were boyled, into some cold water, and
 let him drink that and no other; when you have
 rested him a Week, then give him the first Drink
 mentioned in this Receipt, and follow him
 you are directed every day; in the 3d Week give
 him the same things again, in the same manner
 and at the same distance of dayes, in all points
 as you did the first Week, and in three or four
 Weeks it will be a Cure: The first Drink doth
 loosen the filth, and open the Lights and
 them a running. The Cordial is, white-Wine
 and Honey will keep him to his stomach, bid
 him to avoid filth at the Nose and Mouth, and
 will much nourish him within, they do cleanse
 the stomach, breast and bowels, and do much
 waite the Squinsey in the Throat, they do cut
 the tough thick flegme. If you order the
 things as you are in many places directed, and
 ayre him moderately once or twice a day, and

horse will soon be sound again. The last Drink
 Polypodium, Long-Pepper, and Bay-Berries,
 a purger of the Veins, Blood, and Liver,
 and will stay the wasting of the Body: That
 every morning you give him the first Drink, ap-
 ply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, made in a
 sieve, to the Kernels between his jaws, and in
 a few weeks time it will be fallen flat, and not break,
 apply the Charge on scalding hot, and heat it well.
 If you see the yellow matter to become
 white, there will be the greater hopes of the
 readiness of the Cure. * *Proved.*

CXLV. *For a Canker in the Mouth.*

You shall know it by these Signs: He will
 flaver at the Mouth, and the Roots of his
 tongue will be eaten with the Canker, the sides
 of his Mouth will be hot, raw, and yellow: If
 the Canker have eaten any holes in his Mouth,
 and caused many sores, then take a pottle of run-
 ning Spring water, an handful of red Sage, a dozen
 sprigs of Rosemary, an handful of unfet Hyssop:
 if this disease happen in Summer, then add five
 six Walnut leaves, and a quarter of a pound
 Roch-Allum, put all these into a Kettle, and
 boil them till they be half consumed, then put
 into an earthen Pan, and let it stand till it
 is cold, you need not take out the herbs, but
 when you use it, take ten or twelve spoonfuls
 of this Liquor, then pull out his Tongue with
 your hand, and have in a readiness a Linnen
 cloth tyed at a sticks end, dip it into the Li-
 quor, and wash his Mouth and Throat all over,
 then pull out his Tongue again, and throw a
 handful of Salt into his Mouth; then presently

after it, dip another sticks end tyed with a Ra into Tar, and put it all over his Mouth when the Sores are; and once in three dayes give him a Cordial, and white-Wine and Honey, ma as you may see before, and the same quantity Ride or work him upon it. This Water, Sal Tar, white-Wine and Honey, and Cordial will bring the Horse to a stomack, cleanse his stomack, loosen his body: It will take away the heat of his stomack, and comfort his stomack, and cut the tough flegme there; it will cure the Canker in a very short time, except his Tongue and Mouth be very much eaten indeed you need not wash his Mouth afterwards with the Water and Tar, for the Wine, and Honey and the Cordials, will heal it alone, and work the aforesaid effects. Let the Hay and Provender you give him, be clean and moist, it will be the better. Give him no Chaff, for that will stick in his Mouth and fester it. *Proved.*

CXLVI. *To Cure a Foul, Rank, Pocky Farcion, which runs all over an Horse, and any particular part of his Body.*

AN Horse that hath the Farcion, if his breath smell very strong and stink, then do not meddle with him, for his Lights are rotten, and there is no Cure for him, for he is as full of the within as without. But if his breath be sweet there is no question of the Cure: First, for knotted budded Farcions, separate the sound from the sick, for this disease is infectious, they will take it one of another. This Disease

meth first of Colds and Surfets: For Remedy
 do as followeth; Give him but a little Hay o-
 ver night, to keep his jaws from falling; the
 next day morning, let him blood on both sides
 of the Neck, and let him bleed well; then give
 him this Drink: One ounce of Aristolochia, an
 ounce of Turmerick, one ounce of Anniseeds,
 beat your Turmerick and Anniseeds small, and
 grate the root of Aristolochia, and put them all
 together, with one handful or two of Lung-
 wort or Liver-wort, Herb-grace, one good
 handful of Red Sage, a handful of green or
 dried Wormwood, one handful of green Fennel,
 and if it be Winter that you cannot get it green,
 then instead thereof take two ounces of Fennel
 seeds, cut the herbs small, and beat the seeds,
 and put them all to steep in three pints of run-
 ning Spring water, and let them lye in steep all
 night, the next day morning before you give it
 him, ride him a Mile till he be warm, at his re-
 turn give it him cold as it stood all night; then
 ride him gently a Mile after his Drink, set
 him up warm cloathed and littered; Let him
 stand upon the Bit seven or eight hours, then
 rub him and give him a little sweet Hay, and
 at night warm water with some Wheat Bran in
 it; the next day morning ride him to the River,
 and let him drink, but let him drink but once a
 day, but ride him well upon his watering, and
 at the end of three dayes, give him his former
 Drink again, and order him as before; work
 him moderately all the time of his Cure: Be it
 Winter or in Summer, for this Disease keep
 him in the House with dry meat; when he is
 cured, you may turn him out, or keep him in

the stable which you please; when he is cold, wash him twice a day up to the back, soak him well in the River, and at 3 or 4 dayes distance, if you see need require, give him 2 or 3 Drinks more ordering him as before: As soon as you have given him the first Drink, with the end of your Cornethorn, let him blood in the third furrow in the top of his mouth. These Drinks will make him run at the Nose much white or yellow matter, and they will make him spew at the Mouth much filth; these Drinks will much purge and dry up all the gross humours in his body, and cleanse the blood: After these Drinks given, you shall see the Farcion to appear with red heads, and they will drop out of themselves, and when you see them ready to drop out, apply this Medicine; Take a quarter or half a pound of Rock Allum, and put it into the fire, and you shall see it run and be all of a Cake, then take it out and beat it to powder, and mix as much as you think you shall use with your fasting-spittle, so it be like an oyntment, and there where you see they are ready to drop out, lay a little of this upon the head of the bud, which is the head of the Farcey, and where you see they are hard on the flesh let them alone, for some will dye, and the rest will drop out of themselves; ride him up and down in the River twice a day, as long as the swelling goes, a good while after the Allum and Spittle have taken place: These Drinks will kill and dry up any Pockey Gangrene Farcey, let it be in the head, body, legs, yea although it be run all over him, it will dry them quite up. These Drinks with the Soak in the River, and the Allum and Spittle, will make a speedy Cure.

Proved.

CXLV

CXLVII. *For a Farcey in the Head.*

IF it be in the Head and no where else, then bleed him in both the Neck veins in the morning before he hath drunk, then give him the former Drinks for a pocky Farcey, and no Drink else, and after that with your Cornet-horns point, let him bleed in the third Furrow of the roof of his Mouth, and tie him up to the Rack for five or six hours, then give him a little clean Hay, and at night some warm water and Bran: I say if it be in his Head and no where else, and that some certain small buds do there appear; then do nothing but bleed him in the Neck veins, and give him the Drink, and bleed him in the pallet of the Mouth, and at the very same time apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, as hot as you can, and heat it well in; lay it not upon the head of the buds, but lay it all over the swelling, and in short time, with the Drink using the Farcey will dye, and the swelling will fall.

Proved.

CXLVIII. *For a swelling in the Fore-legs, or After-legs.*

IF the Beast have a great Surfet, that falls down into his Fore or After-legs, if you think it will come to a Farcey, and you see it grow very hard, or two or three buds appear, you shall prevent it by giving him two or three Drinks for the pocky Farcion, at three dayes distance between every Drink, and by charging

the swelled Legs with Sops and Brandy, if it be not broken before : If you fear a Farcey, or see a few buds, do thus three or four dayes, after the Sops and Brandy is laid on, ride him into the River half a quarter of an hour at a time, twice a day. *Proved.*

CXLIX. *For a Swelling in the Brisket, below the Chest.*

IF it be a Surfet that swells in the Brisket or in any other part of the Beast, if you think it will come to a Farcey, and you see two or three buds to appear ; then give him two or three Drinks for the pocky Farcey, at three dayes distance between each Drink ; Let the swelling be broke or not broke, lay the Charge of Sops and Brandy hot on, above the buds, and heat it well in ; after the buds appear, lay the Allum and Spittle upon it : These Remedies are enough for Diseases of this nature. *Proved.*

CL. *For a Swelling with a Blow upon the Chest or any other part.*

IF the Swelling comes by means of a blow, be it where it will, be it hot or cold, if it be not broken, lay nothing to it but the Charge of Sops and Brandy, and heat it well in, and in four or five dayes it will either quite sink it, or break it : If it break, see from *Pag.* and there you will meet with directions for the purpose. *Proved.*

CLI. *For a Farcey that is broken out in the
Legs.*

IF you see it to be thus, then do not Charge it, except you see it to swell above those buds up to the body-wards, and then in such a case lay on the Charge of Sope and Brandy to stop it from running higher, as you are in many places in this Book taught before, upon the swelling all over above the buds, but not upon the buds below, only let him bleed on the Neck veins, and in the third Furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and then give him one or two of the pocky Farcion Drinks, at three dayes distance, till you see all the Swelling killed and dryed up, with the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and the Drinks. Those buds that are broken, lay the Allum and fasting Spittle upon them, and they will dry and heal up, for those that are in the flesh, some will dye in the flesh, and some will drop out. This is a certain Cure. *Proved.*

CLII. *For a Water-Farcey.*

THE Signs to know it from a Pockey Farcey, are these; he will swell in great Bags as big as your head, sometimes most along under the Belly, and sometimes about his Chaps and under his Jaws, the Remedy; Take a Nail Rod, and make it bending at the end the length of a flegme, so as it may a very little more then go through the skin, at this end make it red hot, and with it strike many holes all over the swelling,

ling, and you shall see the yellow vvater come out pouring, and the swelling, vvwhether in his Jaws or Chaps, or under his Belly, suddenly fall quite down; this done, to qualifie the heat of the Iron, rub a little Sope upon it, and give him but one Drink for this, vvwhich you give for the Pockey Farcion: The more you vvork any Farcey Horse, the sooner the Cure will be done, and the better he vvill thrive. If your Horse be poysoned vvith any poysonable Medicine, your often putting him into the cold vvater, vvill destroy the vvorking of it, that it vvill not go any further; Give him vvarm vvater to drink, and let him stand in the House the time of the Cure.

Proved.

You may vvork any Farceyed Horse vvith another, but let them neither stand together, nor feed together. And to make all sure, give the sound Horse one or two Drinks at three dayes distance, vvwhich you give for a Pockey Farceyed Horse, and those Drinks vvill prevent a Farcey of the sound Horse.

CLIII. *For a Button-Farcey.*

THIS Farcey you shall know by these Signs: The Horse vvill be full all over of Bunches and Knots, some as big as Pease, some as big as Nuts, they lye in burbles in the skin, and are easie to be seen: First, let blood on both sides his Neck, and let him bleed vvell; The next thing is, take a little Housleek, and beat it and strain it through a fine Linnen cloth, and put it into his Ears, then take an ounce of Aristolo-

chia

chia, and grate it small, the tops of Rue an handful, as much Hogs greafe as an Egg, beat these three last together till they be like a Salve, as soon as you have put in the Housleek into each Ear alike, divide the other into two parts, and put the one half into one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear, and put some Wool after it to keep it in, then stich up his Ears with a Needle and thred, and tye a List hard about his Ears that he may not shake it out, then tye the List of both Ears together a little straight, when you have done thus, with the point of your Pen-knife, make a little hole in his Fore-head, and after that, with your Cornet-born raise the skin from his Fore-head the breadth of your hand, round about the hole with your Knife, then take a Red Dock root, and slice it, and put into the hole three pieces of it, which will be enough at once, it will draw a great deal of corruption out of it, the corruption that comes out will scald the hair off; after the strength of the root is gone, it will drop out of it self; when you see it is dropped out, anoint it with a little fresh Butter, after you have put in the Rood, lay a Plaister of Burgundy Pitch over it to keep out the wind and cold; Let him fast seven or eight hours, and let him stand upon the Bit, you shall see him slaver, champ and foam as if he were ridden, give him warm water and bran at night, let it be in his Ears two dayes before you pull it out. Taking this course, you shall see the Knots and Bunches to fall in a short time, and the hair will come again upon his Fore-head. *Proved.*

CLIV. *To cure the Cords ; which is when an Horse can neither lift up his Head to the Rack, nor put his Head to the Ground, no not to his Knees.*

YOU may know this Disease by the Signs above, the cause thereof cometh by reason of an extream cold which lodgeth in the stomack, and causeth the Cords to set and shrink quite up, so that the Beast can neither lift his Head up nor down, but only to eat meat out of the Crib ; in this case a Horse is afraid to lye down, and if he be laid, he cannot rise. The Remedy. First, make him a comfortable Drink of these things ; Take half an ounce of Diapente, one ounce of Anniseeds beaten small, three peny-worth of English Saffron, dry it by the fire in a paper, and crumble it small with your fingers, two ounces of Honey, two ounces of fresh Butter, a pint and a half of strong Beer, a quarter of a pint of white-Wine Vinegar, put all these things together, and set it on the fire till the Butter and Honey be melted, and no longer ; then take it off, and give it the Beast lukewarm fasting, then walk or ride him till he be warm, then set him up, and tye him upon the Bit five or six hours, cloath and litter him up warm, after it give him a little Hay, and then a Mash, and no warm water that night but the water in his Mash ; give him the next day in the morning another Mash, and about nine or ten of the clock warm water and bran, and thus keep him for four or five dayes ; look where the Sign is, if

it be in the Head or Stomack, do not cut him, for it will not be so well, yet you may cut him although the Sign be there, but it will not be so well : In cutting observe this : You must cut him at the very bottom of the Breast, you shall see the Vein, and under the Vein lyes the great Sinew as big as a Tobacco-pipe steal, just by the in-side to the top of his Leg, when you see where the Vein lyes, draw the skin aside which lyes over the Vein, and cut that part of the skin an Inch or more, which may just fall upon the Vein again, this being cut with your Cornets horn point, make a little way and you shall see a blew film lye over the Vein ; chafe it a pieces till you come to see the Vein, with the point of your Cornet-horn, then draw the Vein aside with one hand, and put your Cornet-horns end under the Sinew, and raise the Sinew up above the skin with your Cornet-horn, and cut it quite asunder, let it go, and put a little Butter and Salt into the Wound, and afterwards heal it up with some of the afore-named healing Salves ; walk him an hour at a time twice a day for a Week together. If you find that with the first Drink, the Cold breaks at his Nostrils, then give him the same Drink again at three or four dayes distance between each Drink, and order him as you are at the beginning of this Receipt directed. If need require, give him a third Drink. It is an extream Cold that shuts the Cords, this Drink will break the Cold, and in a short time the Beast will do well, and stir his Head again. *Proved.*

CLV. *For a Stumbling Horse.*

First, tie him up with a Halter close to a Post that stands in a Shop-window, then take your Knife and cut a hole length-ways down to his Lips, end-wards in the midst of his Nose, between his Nostrils the length of your Thumb, when you have cut through the skin, then do off the red film with your Cornet-horn's end, and you shall see a white flat Sinew lye before your Eye, take the point of your Cornet-horn and put under it, and raise it above the skin, then pull it hard out with your Cornet-horn, and turn your Cornet-horn about, then pull it the second time and turn your Horn again, and so the third time; in this doing, you shall see him bring his hinder-Legs to his fore-Legs almost, when you have thus pulled and turned the Sinew two or three times about the Cornet-horn, then cut the Sinew under the Cornet to the Lips end, but cut not the Sinew upon the Cornet nor about it; when you have cut it let it go, and put a little Butter and Salt into the Wound, then over it lay a Plaister of Burgundy Pitch to keep out the wind, and you shall see the Horse go very well, and never stumble afterwards.

Proved.

CLVI. *How to make Diapente.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Aristolochia, a quarter of a pound of Myrrh, half a pound of Bay-berries the outward Husk pilled off, two ounces of white Ivory, two ounces of Harts-
horn,

horn, the round root of Aristolochia is better than the long, cut the outward Rind, and then grate it small, do not dry it, but after you have grated it beat it small by it self, or with the other things in a Mortar; then put them into a fine Sieve, and searse the finest out, then put the biggest into the Morter again, and beat it as small as you can, then searse the finest from that, and beat the rest again, and so do and searse it, till you have done all very fine, then put it into a Bladder and keep it for your use: Of this Diapente you may give an ounce at a time, although you give other things with it. An ounce of Diapente is a good Drink alone in a pint of strong Beer for a new taken Cold.

Proved.

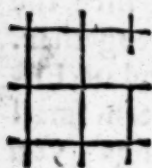
CLVII. *How to make Horse-Spice.*

TAKE a quarter of a pound of Anniseeds, a quarter of a pound of English Liquorish, a quarter of a pound of Grains, a quarter of a pound of Fennel seeds, a quarter of a pound of Flower of Brimstone, more or less, these are the proportions to make the Horse Spice, Mice the Liquorish and dry it, and beat them altogether. If you will you may put in half a pound of Elicampana, first dried, and then beaten small in a Morter with the rest of the things; you may either put all these together, or else keep them severally by themselves. An ounce of this Horse-spice, with a spoonful of Sallet oyl, and a spoonful or two of Jean Treacle, is a good drink (for a Countrey man who will give but a shilling or eighteen pence) in a quart of strong Beer,

Beer, this Drink is for a Cold, and to make a Horse thrive, and to prevent diseases; if any man upon letting his Horse blood, vwill have him likewise to have a Drink, give an ounce of this Horse spice in a pint of strong Beer heated lukewarm in a morning fasting, let him stand in the house, and give him warm water to drink, and a Mash. *Proved.*

CLVIII. To Cure a Ring-Bone.

THis Ring-bone alwayes groweth upon the In-
step a little above the Hoof on the After-leg, about the bigness of a Walnut, sometimes bigger, sometimes lesser, in a hard long crushy substance, the Cure is; First, take up the Vein of the inside of the same Leg vvhether the Ring-bone grows, then to make a certain Cure of it, burn it with a hot Iron that is of the thickness of the back of a Knife, upon the top of the Ring-bone so far as the Swelling goes, and vvith your hot Iron make 3 strikes downwards, and 3 strikes cross them, as you may see in this Figure:



burn it but till it look yellow and no more, then take a Horsenail, and drive it through a pretty big stick, so that the point may come through as much as may go through the skin, and make it just to bleed; strike the point of the nail into the seared Lines in every side 3 or 4 holes, then take an handful of Salt, and rub it hard in vvith your hands, a quarter of an hour after, lay this Charge to the Ring-bone, as much Burgundy Pitch as a Walnut, and as much black Pitch, half an ounce of Mastick, boyl them

alto-

altogether till they be melted, then take a flat stick and spread it on good and hot, then flock it with Sheremans flocks, and dab them on close, this before it comes off, will lay it as flat as can be; he must not be ridden of a Fortnight, he must stand in the first night, and afterwards he may stand in or run out, so as he run in dry ground, this will be an absolute Cure in once dressing. *Proved.*

CLIX. For a Spavin as big as an Egg.

IT groweth upon the inside of the Hough of the After-Leg: First, beat it with a blood-stick until it be soft, then anoint it with six pennyworth of the oyl of Origan upon the bone Spavin which you bruised, put your Oyl into an Oyster shel or some such thing, and rub it in with your fingers no where but upon the place which you bruised; Two dayes after the Oyl hath taken its course, take two or three ounces of the Oyl of Swallows, and anoint the Cord-mews in the bent of the Leg, to reach and give liberty to the Sinews that are shrunk, lay on of the oyl of Swallows but half an ounce at a time, and lay it on no where else, but upon the sinews in the bent of the Leg; after that the oyl of Swallows is well soaked in, you may ride him or work him, this Oyl of Swallows doth much strengthen and give liberty to the Sinews, at three or four dayes distance you may lay on half an ounce more; If blood bags come in the Spavin-ace at the same time the bones Spavin comes, then do not fear it with your Iron by no means, but only lay the Charge of Sope and Brandy hot, and heat it well in with a Bar of Iron, and

for certain it will cause it to fall. An able Farrier is of that opinion, that the Receipt in- will speedily make it to fall, if first you beat the Bone-spavin with a blood-stick, and afterwards apply the Cantharides and Nerve oyl, as then you shall find it set down. *Proved.*

CLX. To make a Star in an Horses Fore-head.

First, with a pair of Cissers cut away the Hair close to the skin, in such a place as you would have the form of a Star to be, then take a piece of Red Brick, and rub it hard upon every place, where you have clipt away the hair, rub it till it be at the roots of the hair, then wipe it clean with a Linnen Rag, then make a Plaister of Burgundy Pitch, and spread it upon a Linnen cloth, no longer nor wider than the form of the Star it self, then a little before you lay it on, lay a hot Iron upon the Pitch to soften it, that it may stick on the better, then clap it to the place, as a Plaister fit for the Star, and lay a hot Iron upon the back of the Plaister to heat it, then over the first Plaister lay another Plaister a little broader, heating the second as you did the first, and so let it stick on till it come off of it self, which may be a Moneth when these Plaisters come off, then to make the Hair come white in the place where you would have the Star be, take a little Honey and Butter, more Honey then Butter, and mix them together, and anoint the Star once in three dayes, and do so for that distance of dayes four or five times, and in a quarter of a year you shall see the thing desired, he may stand in the House

For run abroad, you may work him or ride him :
know nothing to the contrary, but that a man
with this course taking, may make a Mark in any
form what he pleaseth, and where he pleaseth a-
bout the Beast, whether in his Buttocks, Sides,
or any other place as well as the Fore-head.

Proved.

*CLXI. For the Pains and Scratches, or rot-
ten broken Cuts, putrified Sinews, this
Receipt will cure in a wonderfull man-
ner.*

If it be the Pains and Scratches do thus ; Take
a pail of fair water if two or three, and wash
his Legs clean, and clip away the hair close to
the skin so far as his Legs are crannied or scab-
by, then with a pail or two of fair water wash
his Legs clean again, and let him stand till he
is dry, then take half a pound of English Ho-
arrey, one ounce of beaten Pepper, ten heads of
Garlick, put all these into a Boul or Cup, and
beat them together till they come to a Salve : If
the Pains and Scratches be on both Legs, then
divide the Salve into two parts, and lay one half
on one sheet of paper, and the other half up-
on another half of gray paper, and take a broad
piece of Linnen cloth, and lay it over the pa-
per, and lay the Plaister to the hinder part
of his Legs, where the sore alwayes is, and
sewe them on with a Needle and Thread pretty
close, so as it may not come off, sowe it
close in the Footlock, and all the way up so far
as his Legs are scabby, and let it lye on two
dayes,

dayes, you must make a small Thumbband of fine Hay, and wind all over his Legs, and over the Plaister, and let it remain as long; at two dayes end, take a Linnen cloth and wipe the Chops of every Cranney and Crack in his heels clean, then lay on a fresh Plaister, and do as you did before in every particular; and at two dayes end, take away that Plaister, then lay on another, and let it lye on three dayes, and when you take that off and see, if need require lay on another Plaister, and let it lye on three dayes more, and in three or four times thus dressing, it will be quite dried up and whole. Let him not come in the water all the time of his Cure. If his Sinews be rotten, broken, cut in pieces, or much putrified, then apply this Medicine as before, and let it lye on the same time as before, and as it heals dress it the seldomer, and bind a Thumbband of Hay over the Plaister, and keep him out of the water, and in the house all the time of the Cure. This Salve will draw clean, and knit the Sinews together again in a wonderfull manner. It is for Pains, and Scratches, and Sinews in this nature, the best Cure in the world. If one or two of the Pockey Farcies Drinks were given in this case, I am confident it would much further the Cure, and dry up those humors in the body which feed the Scratches in his Legs.

Proved.

CLXII. *For the Strangullion in an Horse.*

THe Signs to know it are; It much differeth from that, when an Horse cannot Stale, and

and it differeth from the Disease called the Gripe or Fret in the Guts, which will put an Horse to abundance of pain, and make him to tumble and wallow: This Disease called the Strangullion, if a Horse have it he will look faint and cannot piss, he will offer, and stand straining to piss, but cannot, his Bladder will be ready to burst, with extream fulness and heat of his water, for present Remedy do this; Take a pint of Claret-wine redded well, and put into it an ounce of Ivy-berries beaten small, one ounce of Parsley-seeds beaten small, and give it him at any time; once doing is enough.

Proved.

You may likewise see for the Gravel and Stone what is given to a man, and you may give it him.

CLXIII. For Fretting or Griping in an Horses Belly.

THis Disease will make the Horse to tumble and wallow with all four feet upwards, with a griping wind in the Guts, you shall see some Horses in such extream pain, that they will swell therewith as if they would burst, and will endanger the breaking of their Bladder, and in this case they cannot dung. For Remedy, Take a quart of cold Salt-beef or Pork Brine, if you cannot get a quart get a pint, put it into a Horn and pour it down cold: After this brine is down, anoint your hand and arm with Saller oyl or Butter and rake him, and pull out as much Dung as you can to give him all the ease you can, then take a

good big Onion, and peel off the outward rind, then cut it length-ways and cross-ways in many places, then roul it up and down in a handful of Salt, and vvhhat Salt it vwill take up, put it into a hollow pye of Butter, but before you put it into his fundament, anoint your hand and arm with Butter and Sallet oyl, and run up the Onion thus rouled in Salt and put into the Butter, as far as you can, and there leave it; then tye up his tail close to his rump as you can, being tyed vvith a Cord, fasten the Cord to his Girts, that it may keep in the Onion and Butter, then lead him out and vvalk him, and in a quarter of an hours time it vwill purge exceedingly. It vwill cleanse his Maw much, and cleanse his Guts, and kill the Worms, let his Tail be tyed but a little yvhile that he may purge freely, prick him in the Mouth vvith your Cornet-horn, the first thing you do. The next day morning give him a comfortable Drink, made of an ounce of Horse-spice, a quarter of a pint of white-Wine Vinegar, vvith a pint and a half of strong Beer, put them together, and give it the Beast luke-warm fasting, and he vwill do very vvell after it; Give him bursten Oats or a Mash for two dayes after it, and vvarm vvater the day you give him this Drink. *Proved.*

CLXIV. To kill Botts or Worms.

YOU shall know vvwhether your Horse be troubled with Botts or Stomack. worms by these Signs, he vwill squitter and dung them, and all of a sudden he vwill dung very small; in this case he will void small white worms of himself,

self, he will be much knotted under his over-
lip, the roots of his tongue will be fiery and
yellow, his breath hot, sweat much as he stands
in the Stable, and will be very faint; Now if
you see him to sweat in the Stable, then know
for certain that he is for certain far gone, and is
in great danger. For Remedy, Take Turme-
rick and Anniseeds of each an ounce, one peny-
worth of the Flower of Brimstone, half a quar-
ter of a pint of Brandy or Aqua-vitæ, beat the
Anniseeds and Turmerick small, and then put
all together into a pint and a half of strong Beer,
except the Brimstone, and that lay upon the top
of the Horn, when you are ready to give him
the Horn into his mouth, give this Drink fast-
ing, and let him fast four or five hours after it,
and stand upon the bit; give him to drink warm
water at night, the next day cold water, ride
him after it, this Drink will work pretty strong.
If he have not been lately let blood before, let
him blood in the Neck vein, and in the third
furrow in the roof of his Mouth, with the end of
your Cornet-horn. This Drink at once giving
will kill the Bots, and take him off his faintness,
and much cleanse and purge him of tough gross
humours in his body, upon which the Worms
do breed. Culpepper saith, that Box-tree leaves
are excellent good to kill the Bots in Horses,
they are hot, dry, and binding, you may put
in a handful of them into his Drink and try con-
clusions. *Proved.*

CLXV. *For a Feaver in a Horse.*

THe Signs are, the Horse vvill fall suddenly sick, and be very weak, he will go heavy and sad, as if he vvould tumble down, and be gaunc in his belly, fall from his meat, and look vweakly in his Eyes, hang down his head, and stand drooping: vvhen this sickness first takes him, he vvill tremble and quake, as if he had an Ague: For this Disease take ~~an~~ blood from him by any means, it is death if you do. The Remedy is, Take half an ounce of Diapente, one ounce of Bay-berries, half an ounce of Long-pepper, beat all these together, then take half an ounce of Diascordium, and put all these into a pint and a half of strong Beer, heat it lukewarm, and give it to your Horse at any time of the day, for this Disease is dangerous, and vvill admit of no delays, cloath and litter him up very vvarm, the Diascordium in the Drink vvill cause him to lye down and sleep, after the Drink hath done vvorking, and the Horse done sweating, then give him half a pint of vvwhite-Wine, and two ounces of Honey, mix them together, and heat them lukewarm, and give it him in the Stable, and after you come to ayr him, you may give it him abroad; three or four hours after, give him a Cordial made of three pints of stale Beer, and a quarter of a pint of Honey, and a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a good piece of Household Bread, boyl them a little together, and give it him lukewarm, and set him up for that night, give him vvarm vvater and bran at night,

next

Richard Gabor-Loy his hand 1926

next morning fasting give him the Cordial again, and at nine or ten a clock, warm water and bran, at two or three a clock, white-Wine and Honey, and at night warm water and bran, and afterward, now and then a Cordial, and white-Wine and Honey, and moderate ay-
 ing will soon bring him to his stomack, when you see he is able to walk abroad, ay him once or twice a day, it will do him much good. These Cordials, Wine and Honey, and ay-
 ring of him, will cause the Beast to mend apace: After he comes to eat his meat pretty handsomely, take some blood from his Spur-veins, the Frets from him, sweating will do him much good: If he lye down and sleep it will bring him down to his senses, and the Horse will mend much in twenty four hours. If Diascordium do not make him take rest according to your mind, then you may take as much Poppy-seeds as will lye upon a sixpence, in two half Hornfuls of any Beer, if you cannot get Poppy-seeds which some call Red weed seeds, then buy white Poppy water at the Apothecaries, and give at each Nostril a spoonful, and that will make him sleep heartily. *Proved.*

CLXVI. *For a dry inward Mange.*

He Signes are these; his hair will come off by plats, and sometimes it will come all off from head to tayl, and there will be a dry Scurfie Mange, as well where the hair comes off, as where it stayes on, it is an extream heat of the blood which causes the hair to scale off, and causeth the dry Mange in his body. If his body be

be dried up and wasted, that the Horse be miserable lean and overcome with it, then give him this one Drink and no more, not else, viz. One ounce of the flower of Brimstone; 2 ounces of Rosin beaten small, one ounce of Turmeric beaten small, one ounce of Anniseeds beaten small, put all these except the Brimstone, into a quart of strong Beer heated lukewarm, and give it him fasting, and put the Brimstone at the mouth of the Horn, to put it down with the other things, tye him up to the Rack for four or five hours, then give him warm water and Bran, at night bursten Oats; the next day after, give him in his Provender two spoonfuls of Rosin beaten to powder, at night the like; the next day the like, and then no more; This is to cleanse and purge away the Mangy surfet that is in his body, and causeth the outward Mange: Also do thus, two or three days after his Drink, scrape off all the Scabs and Scurf clean with the back of your Knife, or some other thing for that purpose, till the Blood and Water appear. Then presently mix an equal proportion of oyl of Turpentine and Beer together as will serve, and shake them well together in a Glass Vial, and anoint the Horse all over but once, and it is an absolute Cure. It will smart terribly, tye him close up for an hour, till it have taken its course. But if you be merrily disposed, as soon as you have drest him all over with it, bid the fellow go home with him and set him up, but believe it, he will not hold him long, for the Beast will run away with him, and kick and wallow, and rub in a most strange manner, that one would think he were stark mad, but it will have

have done smarting in half an hour. It is a gallant Receipt. If the Horse be not much pined and shrunk of his flesh, do nothing but anoint him once outwardly, and give him this Drink, and the oyl of Turpentine and Beer, vwill kill the Mange of a Beast, Dog, Bullock, or any thing vvith once dressing. *Proved.*

CLXVII. *To stop bleeding at the Nose, or in the Mouth, where the Flegm or Knife hath cut a great Gash: Or when you have cut the Vein in a Quitter-bone, and it bleed that you know not how to stop it.*

FOr any of these, when nothing will stop it this following will: First, take a Chafing-dish of hot Coles, and burn three or four Linnen Rags upon the Coles, laying them one upon another, and let the Horses Mouth be over the smoak all the while, as the blood doth fall out of the Horses Nose and quench them, so you must blow them up with your breath again, till the Coles have burnt the Rags as black as a Cole, which when you perceive, take them as they are burnt black and bled upon by the Horse, and put them up into each Nostril an hand high, then hold up his Head, and have in readiness three or four quarts of strong Beer, and pour it down his throat, to wash down the smoke and clotted blood which lyes in his throat. If he snort the burnt Rags out, have other burnt hot Rags in a readiness to put up his Nostrils: And you must remember as well when you fume him, as when you have stopt his Nostrils with burnt Rags,

Rags, to be often pouring down his throat cold Beer, because the blood returning a contrary way will choak him: This course taken will stop bleeding at the Nose of a man. If an Horses mouth be cut with a fleam at any time, when you let him blood in the Mouth, and the fleam glance and cut a gash in his mouth, and that it bleed so that you know not how to stop it, then take some of these burnt Rags and lay them as hot into the wound as you can, and afterward take another clean Rag and lay it over the wound to keep in the burnt Rags, and tye on each side his Teeth a small string overthwart to keep it close to for 24 hours, at the end of which time you may take off the Cloth, but let the burnt Rags lye in the Wound as long as you please, for they will draw and heal mightily, when they come out you may put in more and do as you did before: and so for a Quitter-bone if you cut it till all the Veins bleed and you cannot stanch the blood, then take of these hot burnt Rags and fill the hole full, and they will stop the blood in a very short time, and let it lye there for 24 hours, and they will draw it as white as can be, so that you may see what to do afterward: This will stop the blood either at Nose, or in any wound.

Proved.

CLXVIII. *For a Cold new or old, or a Cough wet or dry.*

TAke of Rue one handful, chop or stamp it very small, and put to it a pennyworth of Anniseeds beaten to very fine powder; make it up in pills with sweet Butter, and so give it to
your

your Horse in a pint and an half of Ale or Beer fasting, ride him upon it and let him fast four or five hours after it : do this every third morning till you see his Cough quite gone. This hath been found to be most soveraign for an Horse that hath a Cold, whether newly or formerly taken ; or for a wet or dry Cough : It is also most excellent for an Horse that hath been over-ridden, or any wayes wronged by labour.

Proved.

CLXIX. *For a young Horse that hath taken a new Cold.*

TAke Water and Salt as much as will suffice, brew them well together, make it blood-warm and give it him, and do after as is necessary. This I find to be singular good to be given to a young Horse, that hath newly taken Cold.

Proved.

CLXX. *For a new-taken Cold with a Coughing.*

TAke of Bayes, of Anniseeds, and of Liquorish, of each half a penyworth, of brown sugar Candy one penyworth, make all these into powder and sow them up in a fine linnen Rag, and so tye it to the Bit or Snaffle of the Bridle, and so ride a Journey and travel him : If it be a Cold newly taken it will cure him in a short time. This I have tryed and found to be good, for it will cure both Cold and Cough, if it be thus used with riding and exercise.

Proved.

CLXXI.

CLXXI. *For the Botts.*

TAKE as much black Sope as a Walnut, as much flower of Brimstone and a little Garlick bruised, put these into a pint and an half of strong new Beer or sweet Wort, steep it all night and give it the Beast the next morning fasting, and tye him up to the rack three or four hours after, then give him vvarm Water and vvhhat meat you please.

Proved.

CLXXII. *For a Blood Spavin.*

First, take a strong Shop halter, and put the Noose or Head-stall about his neck close to his shoulders, then take the other end of the halter, and take the contrary After-foot from the ground, vvhich the blood Spavin is not upon, and put the other end of the halter about his Pastern, and draw it vwith the halter from the ground, and tye it to the Head-stall of the halter, that he may not set it down; by doing thus, you may take up the vein and sear him as he stands, but the best vway vwill be to cast him, and to tye his other three legs, and let that be at liberty, then before you take up the vein half a foot above the Spavin-place, in the small of the ham in the inside of his Leg, you must first draw the skin cross with your fingers on one side of the vein, then cut a hole in the skin an inch and an half long down his Leg thus in that part of the skin which will lye right over the vein, then let the cut go, and the skin will lye over the vein, then vwith the point of your Cor-
net-

net-horn length-ways as the wound is cut, chafe and fret the thin skin or film a peeces, that you may see the vein lye blew, then with the point of your Cornet-horn, by degrees run it between the vein and the skin, and raise the vein above the skin, and after that put two short Shoomakers ends between the vein and the flesh, a little distance one from the other, to tye or take up the vein after it hath done bleeding; then and not before, with the point of a Pen-knife, slit a little hole length-ways in the vein, not cross the vein by no means, for fear of cutting the vein a peeces, you must open the vein as it lyes upon the horn, and when it hath bled enough, tye the ends that you before put under it, above the slit of the vein pretty hard, and tye the other bonds end below the slit of the vein pretty just, and leave the bonds end an inch long hanging without the skin to keep the hole open, that the matter may come out at it, and that the skin may not heal up, before the wax threds have eaten the vein a peeces, which will be within a Week; when you have tyed up the vein as is shewed you, then put into the hole or wound a little piece of Butter and Salt mixed together, to heal it up: after all this, before you let down his Leg (in case you do it standing) but whether you do it standing or lying this you must do, take a nail-rod at the same time, and make it with a thick edge bending or hookt back, heat it hot, and make in the bent of the Leg with it one long strike downwards, sear it besides the sinews till the skin looks yellow, make the searing thus



in

in the bent of the Leg besides the Sinews, but not upon the sinews, as the foregoing figure shews you, and thus you must sear him on the inside and on the outside of the Knee; where you see the swelling appear, there you must sear him likewise with one Line and two crosses, cross it in this manner :-



After you have thus seared it, then apply this Charge; A quarter of a pint of Brandywine, or for want thereof a quarter of a pint of Aqua. vitæ, and a pennyworth of Crown Sope, boyl them together till they come to a white Salve, then lay it all over the Swelling as hot as you can, with a flat-stick, and heat it well in with a bar of Iron, once laying on this Charge is enough; when this hath lain on a Week, then ride him, whether he halt or not so you ride him moderately, then take an ounce of the oyl of Swallowes, and rub it well in with your hand upon the Sinews of the bent of the Leg, to retch and give liberty to them, use of this oyl every four or five days, and in four or five times dressing it will be a Cure. After he come from work or riding at any time, and his Legs be washt and dry, then rub on this oyl upon the bent of his Leg, and upon the Sinews. you need not heat it in now with a hot Iron, but rub it well in with the palm of your hand, and within a fortnights rime the blood Spavin will not be seen, and the swelling will be quite gone: If you take a Blood Spavin at the first coming out of a young Horse then do but fire it lightly, and lay the former charge to, and in once dressing it will be a compleat Cure. *Proved.*

Richard Yoberby his Horse 1742

CLXXIII. For an old Cold.

If you see cause, take blood from the Neck-vein, otherwise not, then instead of giving him Oats, give him Wheat-bran boyled in water after this manner. (*viz.*) Set a Kettle over the fire almost full of water, and when it begins to boyl put in your Bran, and let it boyl a full quarter of an hour, then take it off, and let it stand till it be almost cold, and about four or five of the Clock in the Morning, give it him as fast as he can eat it, and for his Drink give him the same water, and at Night give him Oats and white water to drink, and let him be covered and littered up warm. If it be in Summer, let the Stable be too hot, for that will take away his Stomack, and make him faint, And when you give him his water at night, alwayes give him as much of this powder as an Eggshell will hold amongst his Oats, to which you must keep him eight dayes together, or longer if you shall see cause; the boyled Bran is that which drieth all his corrupt and gross humours, which was because of his cold: Now the powder is this. (*viz.*) Take of Cummin seeds, Penygreeke, Sistris Montani, otherwise called Sisibers, Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Linseed, of each these two ounces: Quick Brimstone six ounces, make all these into fine powder, and mix them all well together; it must be given him in Oats the quantity that was prescribed before, but he must first be watered with white water, and then presently let him be well rubbed all over, and cloathed and littered warm,

R

and

and an hour before you give him his Oats, put into his Rack a little sweet Wheat-straw, and let him eat thereof an hour or better, and then and not before give him his Oats mixed with powder, which having eaten give him Hay to your pleasure, and with doing thus his Cold will be gone in a short time, and the sooner you ayre him an hour before Sun-set, and an hour after Sun-rising, if the Sun shine mark that keep up his stomach with white Wine and Honey, and the Cordials, or with what else you think best of. *Proved.*

Now if this Cold bring with it a violent Cough, as is often seen, then use this Receipt following.

CLXXIV. For a Cold with a violent Cough

First, give him the wheat Bran boyled, together with the powder with his Oats, as is directed in the fore going Receipt, but not above three or four dayes, or till you see he hath purged sufficiently, for that the said Powder dispersed the corrupt and gross humours that are in his body which do occasion the Cough; and when you perceive that he hath purged sufficiently, keep him notwithstanding to his White water, which is no other thing then water made hot in a Kettle, and then put in some wheat Bran, or Barley meal, let him eat the Bran as hot as he will, and drink like the water a little warm: But alwayes an hour before you water him, take a stick a little bigger than your thumb, of well-nigh a foot long, and wrap a Linnen cloath about it four or five times,

times, first dipped in oyl of Bayes and put into his Mouth, and with some Leather thong or pece of small Cord, fasten it to either end of the stick, and so fasten it over his Ears like the head-stall of a Bridle, like as Smiths do when they burn a Horse for a Lampra's; Let him drink with this stick thus in his Mouth, and so stand with it an hour after at the least, that he may lick and suck up the said oyl, and after the three or four dayes are expired, and that you see he hath purged sufficiently, which is a little before mentioned, then when you gize him the Oats, give him amongst them this other Powder following; (*viz.*) Fennel seeds four ounces, fenygreek two ounces, and Cardimom one ounce, beat them but grossly, or else he will blow them away when he eats his Oats, put one spoonful into his Oats, and keep him warm, and use him as is prescribed in the fore-going Receipt, and you will find it to do him much good.

Proved.

CLXXV. *A rare Receipt to cause an Horse to vomit.*

Take two of the greatest Roots of Polypodium as you can get from the Oake: wash and scrape them very clean, and tie it to his nose or Bit, then let it be steeped in Oyl of Olive like a whole Night, and in the Morning fasting, put on his Bridle with the Roots tyed to the Bit, and ride him softly and fairly an hour or better with it in his Mouth, and if he be troubled with any Rheumatick or Flegmatick

humour, or with any cold or filthy matter which may any way pester, clog or annoy the stomach, this very thing will force him to vomit and vomit it up at his Mouth or Nose, and it will cause him to cough and sneeze much, that you shall see him to send forth a great abundance of filth, and evil stymy matter from his stomach and head, and in a short time he will become very clean in his body, for this will both refine his blood, and exhaust all the watrish humour in such sort, as by temperate ordering of him, and doing as heretofore is prescribed, you may keep him a long time sound, perfect, and serviceable; and this you may give to an Horse newly taken from Grass, or to any other Horse that hath taken a Cold, or to any other filthy, foul, foggy or purisy Horse whatsoever: And this upon trial, upon all occasions before mentioned, you shall find to be most admirable; this being done, I conceive it to be very good to give him white-Wine and Honey, and the Cordial formerly set down. *Proved.*

CLXXVI. *For a Curb.*

THis Curb alwayes groweth upon the back part of the heel of the knee of the hinder Leg, in a hard substance; I shall give no more signes, for it is easie to be seen: The remedy is this, first tye up the contrary Leg as you do for a blood-Spavin, then with an hot iron sear length-ways down his Leg upon the Curb, till the skin look yellow, then draw your hot Iron cross it, as you did for a blood-Spavin, in two or three places, then presently take an Horse. *and*

and drive it through a stick, so that the point of the nail may come a little through the stick, the breadth of a straw, or a little more, then set the point of the nail to the first places, and strike it you some ten or twenty times, according as the anourning goes in several places, and as you see occasion, then take a handful or two of Salt, and rub it well in with your hand to stop the blood, and half an hour after wipe the salt off, and apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy hot upon it, and heat it well in with a bar of Iron, and when your Iron cools, flake it over it to dry it in the better, let the Charge lye on till it comes off of it self; you may ride him every day after three or four dayes, in the mean time let him stand in the Stable.

Proved.

CLXXVII. *For a Quitterbone, Old or New.*

THis Quitterbone alwayes grows just above the top of the Hoof on the Hinder Foot, and sometimes on the Instep just above the Hoof, and sometimes above the Hoof on the side of the Foot, but be it in any place this is the Cure: First, take up the vein in the small of the Leg, if the quitterbone be on the inside of the Leg above the Hoof, then take up the vein on the inside of the Leg: If it be on the outside of the Leg, then take up the vein on the outside, this is the way to further the Cure, and make all sure by taking up the vein which does feed it. You may see how to take up a vein, if you look into the Receipt for a Blood Spavin.

For the taking up of a vein is all alike, be it p
 vvhere it vvill be, after you have taken up the
 vein let it bleed vvell, and put into the vvound
 some Butter and Salt: Then vvith a little Tow
 or Hards, or a Linnen cloth vvound about your
 Instruments end, search the quitterbone to the
 bottom, and vvhere you see the matter come out
 there put in your Instrument; vvhen you have
 searched the vvound and made it clea, put into
 it a piece of vvwhite Arsenick as big as a small Bean
 and put a little Tow after it, and lay a little Tow
 upon the top of the quitterbone, vvith a Linnen
 cloth next, and a Woollen cloth over all, tyed
 on fast that it may not come off, then tye him up
 to the Rack vvith a strong Halter one day, till
 the anguish of the Arsenick be over, for fear he
 come at it vvith his Mouth; let the Arsenick lye
 in forty hours, then take out the Hards, and you
 shall see the hole in the quitterbone look very
 black, and swelled more than it vvvas before: It
 is the effects of Arsenick, therefore you need
 not fear, but as soon as you have pulled off the
 Cloaths, and Hards from the place, you may
 put his foot into a pail of cold vvater, for
 quarter of an hour, and let it soak; or if the
 River be near that you can lead him into it, if
 it be clear vvater, so that no sand or dirt get in
 to the vvound, and let him stand and soak his Leg
 there for a quarter of an hour, for his Leg must
 be once a day soaked, either in a pail of clea
 vvater or in the River, for a Week together, in
 take off his vvvet hard clothes, and tye on dry
 ones, this is all you have to do till you see the
 Core of the quitterbone come out, vvwhich vvhen
 you see, make this Medicine to heal it up: Take Sa

Take a pennyworth of good Honey, put it into a
the pipkin, and when it begins to be hot, put
and a pennyworth of Verdigrease, and three or
four Spoonfuls of white-Wine Vinegar, boyl
them all together for half an hour, then take it
off the fire, and when it is cold, take a little
of the Towe and dip into it, and put it into the
wound, and lay a little dry Towe or Hards o-
ver that and a Linnen cloath over them, and
bind them on with a string, and so dress it once
a day, till you see it begin to heal, and then
dress it but once in two dayes, and as you see it
heal dress it the fewer times, till it be whole:
There will be a little space bare where no hair
will come, put in Arsenick but once, and although
you tye him up to the Rack because his mouth
should not come at the Arsenick, yet give him
meat for all that; do but remember these two
last cautions, and you need not question the
Cure, for it will be speedy. *Proved.*

Now suppose you meet with a Quitterbone
that hath been a long time in other Farriers
hands, that have so corroded and poysoned it
that it is much swelled about the Pastern and
the Leg: In this case, you must first take up the
vein on that side the Leg that the Quitterbone
grows on, to keep the humour back that feeds
it, then put in as much Arsenick as a Bean, as
you were directed before, and so doing as it is
there exprest soaking his Leg as you are there-
in taught, and when the Core is out, heal it
with the same Salve that is there prescribed, but
if there grows proud flesh in it, whilst you are
healing of it, then scald it with Butter and
Salt, and that will keep the proud flesh down;

An old hurt in the Foot may come to be a quiterbone, and break out above the Hoof, but a quiterbone will never break out in the Sole of the Foot. Except you take up the vein, a quiterbone is a very hard thing to cure, after the Core is come out, it will not be amiss before you go about to heal it, to wash the fore well with white-Wine Vinegar, and then to wash it with the water mentioned in Receipt XXXVIII. and then apply the healing Salve mentioned in the fore-going Receipt.

CLXXVIII. A Preparation before you give the Black Drink for the Glanders, in the next following Receipt.

First take blood from him, if you do find it gross or flegmatick, for otherwise he cannot possible mend, then instead of Oats give him every Morning about four or five a Clock Wheat bran prepared, for four or five dayes together, and the Water to drink that the Bran is sodden in, as you may see in the Receipt for an old Cold, which is to qualifie and dry up the moist and bad humours abounding in him, and then let him bleed in the Neck, if you have not before. The next day rake him with your hand, and then give him this Glister: Make a decoction of Mallows one pint and a half, and put into it four ounces of fresh Butter, and of Sallet Oyl a quarter of a pint, administer it Blood-warm, and then with a strap of Leather tyed to his tail and put between his Legs, and the other end fastened to the Sussingle, so straight, that the tail may

may be close to his Tewel or Fundament, that he cannot purge till it be loosened : This done, mount his back and ride him gently, an easie trot or foot-space, for half an hour ; then set him up cloathed and littered, with the Bit in his mouth three hours, during which time he will purge kindly, then give him White water and Hay, and at night a few Oats, for he must be kept to a spare diet : The next day mix well together the powder of Brimstone and fresh Butter, and anoint all along two Goose Feathers, and run a thred through either of their Quills ends, that you may fasten the thred to the top of the head-stall of his Bridle, and run them up as high as you can into each Nostril, and so ride him an hour or two, and this will purge his head and Lungs, and cause him to send forth much filthy matter ; but when you set him up take them out, and an hour after give him Hay and White water, and Bran prepared, which he should have before you ride him abroad : The next day, give him his Glister again, and let him rest for that day, but ordered in all things as before ; the next day use the Goose-feathers again, and order him as you did before : And all this is but to prepare him for this after-Drink that followeth, but you must observe to keep him alwayes warm, and let him be ever fasting and empty, before you give him any Physick, and ayre him Evening and Morning if the Sun shine, or the weather be warm or calm : Then three dayes after, give him this Drink following, which is called the Black Drink.

CLXXIX. *The Black Drink for the Glanders.*

TAKE new made Chamberly, and of the best and strongest white-Wine Vinegar of each half a pint, then take of Mustard-seed two or three Spoonfuls, and make Mustard thereof with Vinegar and grind it well, then put your Vinegar and Chamberly to the Mustard, and stir them well together, then take of Tar and Bay Salt, of each alike, as much as may suffice, incorporate them well together, and convey so much thereof as two or three Eggshells will hold their meat being first taken out, having prepared these things, keep him over night to a very spare diet, and the next morning take and ride him first, till he begin to sweat, then give him the Eggshells filled with Tar and Salt as before prescribed, and as soon as he hath taken that, give him with a Horn the afore-named Drink made of Chamberly, Vinegar, and Mustard, all at the mouth except two small hornfuls which must be powdered into his Nostrils, which when he hath taken, ride him again as much as you did before, set him up and cloath and Litter him warm, and so let him stand upon the Bit until three or four a Clock: Then un-bit him, and give him a warm Mash, and order him in all things, as is usual for Horses taking Physick: Give him this Medicine or Drink, every other third day, if the Horse be strong, and if he be weak in body once in three or four dayes: And this is an infallible Cure in three or four times giving, if it be rightly

rightly given, though he be far spent.

Proved.

CLXXX. To cure the Glanders running at the Nose: Also all Colds, and Rheums.

First observe this, alwayes vwhen you give him Oats, put some Honey ro them, and rub them very well together betwixt your hands, continue to do thus, till he leave running at the Nose: This is one of the best and most certain Cordials that I know, for it disperfeth all the Plegm and Choller, it also purgeth the Head and Brain, it purifieth the Blood, it venterth evil Humours, it causeth a good Digestion, and freeth a Horse from Glanders, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumes, running at the Nose, &c. *Proved.*

CLXXXI. For a Fistula or Gangrene in the Foot, by reason of some Channel Nail, which hath lain long and deep in the Foot that breaks out above the Hoof, and causeth the sole of the foot to come out, and causeth the Leg and Pastern to swell very much.

IF this Nail cause the Sole of the foot to come out, and do break out above the Hoof, and cause the Pastern and Leg to swell, but in case, the Sole of the Foot be not come out, then take it out as you vvere directed formerly, by gitting the foot-lock hard, and vwhen you have taken out the Sole of the Foot as you are there directed, search the Wound with a little Towe at the

Instru-

Instruments end, to see which way and how far the Channel Nail went; when you see where the holes are, drop in ten or twelve drops of the Oyl of Turpentine, and take a little fine Towe, or a little Lint at your Instruments end, and dip it in the Turpentine, and put it in Tent-ways, then over this Tent lay to the bottom of the Hoof a handful of Nettle-tops, and a handful of Salt well beaten together, stuff his foot well with Towe, and let it lye on twenty four hours, and ever when you dress it take off the Shooe, and when you have dressed it tack on the Shooe again, dress it thus once a day with a Tent dipt in Turpentine, and laid to the Sole first, and then the Nettles and Salt over that, till you see the Sole come on a little, and when you see it a little grown, then apply the Poultis following in this manner, (but not before) and lay over the Poultis, Hards or Towe, and over the Towe a piece of Leather, and over the Leather splinters of Wood with his Shooe taken off, and set on again as you were shewed in another place; let him stand dry and in the house, till he be whole, which will be in a few dayes; the Poultis must lye on the first dressing twenty four hours, the second dressing forty eight hours, the third dressing forty eight hours, and so continue till the Sole of the Foot be grown firm and strong again: The Poultis is thus made, Take half a pint of salt Beef or Pork Brine, and put it into a Skillet, a quarter of a pound of Kitchen-stuff grease, and when you have boyled these two a pretty while together, put some Wheat-bran to it, and make it not too thick nor too thin; when you have taken out his Sole, and

untied

untied the Cord about his Pastern, if it bleed much, then put in a handful of Salt into the bottom of the Foot, with Towe, Hards, or Flax, between the Sole of the Foot and the Shooe, and Splinters and a piece of Leather over it, to keep it in, at twenty four hours take it off, and lay on the Nettles and Salt as you were before directed, but no otherwise : Thus much for the Cure of the Sole of the Foot. But mark what followeth which belongeth to the fore-going Receipt ; which is, when the Nail in the foot doth not only cause the Sole of the Foot to come out, but also breaketh out above the Hoof, and causeth a Gangrene or swelling in the Pastern, and so up the Leg. In this case, after you have searched it with a little fine Towe or Hards, with your Instruments end, then drop into the hole a few drops of the Oyl of Turpentine, and after that put in a Tent dipt in the Oyl of Turpentine into the hole, as far as you can, and immediately apply the Poultis, laid upon a large Linnen cloth, to the swelling in the Pastern, and up the Leg so far as the swelling goes, and bind it close to with another cloth that it may not come off, tye him up to the Rack for seven or eight hours, that he may not pull it off with his mouth, let it lye on the first dressing twenty four hours, and for the other dressings the time you were directed before, till the Swelling be down, and the Sore be whole : alwayes put in a Tent dipt in the oyl of Turpentine, before you lay this Poultis to, or any other thing : If the Hoof come off and it swell, and break out above the Hoof, if all these happen together at once, you must observe the distinct directions.

The

The Cure of that in the Sole of the Foot, from that which breaks out above the Hoof, and apply each Cure to each Disease; In this case the Poultis must be first applyed above the Hoof, because when the Sole of the Foot is taken out, you must not lay the Poultis to the Sole of the Foot till it be a little grown, and further, with the great pain and continual holding up his Foot from the ground, his Sinews in the bent of his Leg will be shrunk; to remedy which, use the oyl of Swallows, as you may see for a Blood-Spavin in Receipt CLXXII. But if you cannot get the oyl of Swallows, if his Sinews be knitt or stiff, then rub in some Trotters oyl, which is made of Sheeps feet, it is to be had at the Tripe-houses, but for want of either of these, boyl some Hogs grease and Aqua-vitæ together, and rub it in with your Hand cold, which Receipt is incomparable for shrunk sinews.

Proved.
CLXXXII. For a strain in the Coffin-joint, or a Sive bone in the Socket of the Hoof.

FOR Remedy, Take off the Shoo, and then pare the bottom of the Foot as thin as you can, till the blood do almost appear, you shall know in what place the strain is in, by taking the Foot in your hand, and wreying it to you and from you, if it be there he will shrink at it much when you thus turn his Foot, when you find where it is, make this Poultis and lay it to hot. Take a pint of powder Beef or Pork-brine,

brine, and a quarter of a pound of Kitchen-stuff greafe, put them into a Skillet, and boyl them together half an hour, then take some Wheat-bran and put to it, make a Poultis thereof, not too thick nor too thin, then set on the Shoe again, and put a good quantity of this Poultis, as hot as you can into the sole of the Foot, then stuff the sole with Tow or Hards, and either splinter it in with a flat stick, or with a piece of a sole of Leather, to keep it in, and let it lye on forty eight hours, then take a long linnen cloth and spread the rest of the Poultis scalding hot all about the top of the Hoof, the Pastern, and up the Leg so far as the swelling goes, and let it lye on forty eight hours, at the end of which take it off, and lay on another, and let it lye on as long, and so likewise a third, or fourth, till you see him go sound, which will be in a very few dayes, and after a weeks time he will not complain of it: If you have occasion to ride him, after the third dressing you may ride him eight or ten miles moderately; a little before you set him up wash his Legs, and when they are dry take off his Shoe, and lay the Poultis to as before: This Poultis is nothing differing from that in the Receipt before. *Proved.*

CLXXXIII. *A Purge for filthy Slime, and to carry away the peccant Humours, which Surfets have ingendred in the Body.*

TAKE a pinte of white-Wine, or a quart of new Ale, which you can best get, as much of the best powder of Mechoachan as you can take

take up with a shilling at four times, put them together and give it lukewarm, ride him gently a mile or two and set him up warm, and let him stand upon the Bit five or six hours, then give him a warm Mash, and half an hour after give him Oats and Bran mingled together a little at a time, wet his Hay that night: This will make the slime to come away in great flakes upon the Dung: if after this his stomach fail, then give him white-Wine and Honey and the Cordial: This is a very rare purge, but before you give it, use the Directions in the Receipt next following.

Proved.

CLXXXIV. *For an Horse that is sick and surfeited of Colds, whether in Winter or in Summer.*

First let him Blood, then give him this Purge afterwards: Take of Aloes Siccabrina two ounces made into fine powder; then make it up into Pills with fresh or sweet Butter, and give it the Horse over night, he having been kept fasting the whole day before, and instead of Hay, Straw, or any other meats hard of Digestion, two or three dayes before you give him this Purge or any other Purge, let his meat be either Wheat or Rye-bran, as you may see in a Receipt or two a little before, or you may give him Bread made on purpose with Beans, Pease, and some Rye in it, or else Oats well sifted both dry and sweet, and let his drink be White water only, which is nothing else but Wheat-bran sodden in Water; the next day in the Morning early, after
he

he hath taken the Pills, give him either a sweet Mash, or for want thereof White Water, for that will make his Pills to work the more kindly that day, then let him fast till night, during which time he will purge freely; then at Night give him White water, and after Oats and Bran, and give him for all Night Hay sprinkled with water. If he be strong bodied, it may be he will not purge the first day, but the second day be sure he will: in the mean time give him Mashes, Wheat-Bran boyled, and White water or clean Oats, and after his purging keep him warm and well-littered, keep him to White water for two or three daies after or longer, and when you give him cold water, let it not be with excess, this is an excellent purge. *Proved.*

CLXXXV. *For a strain in the Pastern of an Horse.*

Take of the grounds of Beer called Heild, that is, when all the Beer is drawn quite off, Hens Dung, Nerve oyl, and fresh Grease that never had Salt in it, make a Poultis thereof and lay it too: This is admirable for a strain in the Pastern or Foot-lock, and will make a speedy Cure. *Proved.*

CLXXXVI. *For an Horse Cough.*

Take five or six Eggs, and lay them in sharp White-wine Vinegar, till the shells be somewhat soft, then take his tongue in your hand, and put them down his throat one after another: give them fasting, and let him neither

eat nor drink of five or six hours after, ride him a Mile or two after you have given it him give him warm water to drink for once and keep him warm. This will Cure him forthwith.

Proved.

CLXXXVII. *A suppository to supple the Gums to dissolve and send forth all dry and hot Excrements.*

First Rake him, then take a great Candle four in the pound, and cut off three Inches at the smaller end, then anoint the other part being the bigger end, with Sallet oyl or fresh Butter, and so put it up into his fundament, then hold his Tail to his Towel half an hour, or tie it close to his Towel with a strap of Leather, and fasten it to his Saddle, and in half an hour time it will be dissolved, then let loose his Tail and leap his back, and trot him up and down till he do begin to empty and purge himself, for by this means it will work the more kindly, this is the most gentle of all suppositories. *Proved.*

CLXXXVIII. *Another Suppository to be given, that you dare not without peril of his life, give him any thing else inwardly: Then give him this.*

TAke of common Honey six ounces, of Saltnitre one ounce and a half, of Wheat-flower and of Anniseeds in fine powder, of each one ounce, boyl all these together to a stiff thickness, and so make it into Suppositories, anoint these

these as you did the former, and your hand also, and so put it up into his Fundament the length of your hand, then tye his Tail between his Legs, for half an hour, in which time the Suppository will be dissolved, then ride him and order him as before. This is very good, especially in case of Surfeits or inward Sickness, rake him first and keep him warm. *Proved.*

CLXXXIX. *A Suppository to purge Flegm.*

TAke a piece of Castle soap, pare it and bring it into the fashion of a Suppository, put it into his Fundament and order him as before.

Proved.

CXC. *A Suppository to purge Choler.*

TAke Savin as much as will suffice, and stamp it to Mash, and stamp with it Stavesacre and Salt, of each two ounces, boyl them in common Honey, as much as will suffice to make it thick, and so make it up into Suppositories, and Administer one of them like as you are before shewn, and order him accordingly.

CXCI. *A Suppository to purge Melancholly.*

TAke a Red Onion and pill it, and jagg it cross-waies with your Knife, and so administer it, and order him as before.

CXCII. *Another Suppository.*

TAKE a pint of common Honey, and boyle it till it be thick, and make it up into Suppositories as it cooleth; and administer it as before, and order him also in the like manner: This Suppository purgeth evil humours, it cooleth and comforteth the body very much, and causeth a good appetite to meat. *Proved*

CXCIII. *Directions for Suppositories.*

First observe this: When at any time you do administer either Potions, Glisters, or Suppositories, you must do it in a Morning fasting, Except necessity urge the contrary.

Secondly, you must not at those times suffer him to drink cold water, no not with exercise, but either sweet Mashs or White water.

Thirdly, it is very needful before you administer any of these, that you Rake him; and be sure you keep him warm.

A Suppository is but a preparative for a Glisten or Purge, to make that way that they may purge the better.

CXCIV. *To kill Worms.*

TAKE Bears-foot and Savin, Lavender Cotten, the flower of Brimstone, give it him in sweet Wort; it will kill the Worms, and turn them into slime; Ask for the powder of Caroline at the Apothecaries, it is as admirable a thing to kill Worms as can be, you may give
three

for the Cure of Horses. 261

three or four penny-worth at a time, in a pint
and a half of sweet Wort. It is a very safe thing.

Proved.

CXCV. *To purge by Grass in Summer.*

If your Horse be surfeited, or hath been over-laboured the Winter before, then turn him out when the Grass is in the best heart: Now that Grass that will purge most and best, is a new mowen Meadow, for that will rake his Guts very well nor will he in such a place gather flesh; therefore let him go there not above fourteen or eighteen dayes, and then put him into some other Pasture, where the Grass hath not been touched with a Syth, and there he will belly well, and in a short time recover much flesh, and be very fat and lusty; This purging will scour him bravely, and send away all ill humours and surfets, and ease his Limbs marvelously well, and do his legs and feet much good, and refine his corrupt blood, and make him nimble and full of spirit. Also to mowe green Rye before it be eared is most wholesome, for it scoweth, cleanseth, and cooleth the body very much, so do the leaves of Sallow, and the leaves of the Elm-tree.

CXCVI. *A Glister for a Sick, surfeited, Diseased Horse.*

If your Horse be newly taken from Grass, and that you hold it needful his body should be cleansed from bad humours, which either his

Grass or former Surfeits might bring : First Rake him, and then give him this Glister following, (*viz.*) Take Mallows three handfuls, Marsh Mallow Roots cleansed and bruised two handfuls, Violet leaves two handfuls, Flax-seed three spoonfuls, and as many of the Cloves of white Lilly Roots, as you may easily hold in your hand; boyl all these in fair water from a Gallon to a Wine-quart, then strain it, and put thereto one ounce of Sena, which must be infused or steeped in the Liquor three hours standing upon the hot Embers, then put thereto half a pint of Sallet oyl, and then administer it Glister-wise blood-warm, and cause him to keep it half an hour or longer if you can; and the best time to give this Glister, is 3 or 4 dayes before the full or change of the Moon, but if occasion be, you may give it at any other time; this Glister is to be given to a foggy fat Horse, which otherwise cannot be kept clean. It purgeth the Guts abundantly, and it is chiefly to be given an Horse that is newly taken from Grass. And the next day after you have given him this Glister, give him this drink following.

CXCVII. *A Purge.*

Take the strongest Ale-wort one quart, of Honey a quarter of a pint, of London Treacle two ounces, mix and brew them all together, and give it him blood-warm; then keep him upon the Bit six hours after, warm cloathed and well littered, and give him a sweet Mash, and White water, and Rack him with sweet Wheat-

Wheat-straw, Oats, and Bran, this both purgeth and comforteth; two or three dayes after, give him this Drink following.

CXCVIII. *Another Purge.*

Take a pint of White-wine, and put into it one ounce of Sena, and let it steep all night, next morning betimes strain it, and put into it one ounce of the best Aloes made into fine powder, half an ounce of Agarick, and a spoonful of powder of Liquorish, mix and brew them all together, and so give it to your Horse blood-warm, and ride him gently a quarter of an hour after it, and so set him up warm, well cloathed and littered, and let no cold ayr come to him, nor let him eat or drink of six hours after; and at night give him a sweet Mash, or White water, and let his Rack meat be sweet Wheat-straw, Oats and Bran; the next day let him blood, and prick him in the third Furrow of his Mouth, and if his blood be bad, take two quarts from him, but if good, scarce a quart: keep him warm, and give him sweet Mashies or White water, and put into his Drink either the powder of Brimstone or of Fenygreeke, or Turmerick, or of Elecampana, one or more together, according as he will be brought to like and take them; which being well mixed, put thereof into his Drink a spoonful at a time. And this is very good to cool the blood, purge Choller, and other peccant humours, and to purifie and refine the Blood. And this is not only good for Horses newly taken from Grass, but for other sick, surfeited, diseased Horses.

CXCIX. *Another Purge.*

TAKE one ounce and a quarter of Gentian, slice it thin, boyl it in a quart of Bear till it come to a pint, and give it him blood-warm; It will make him very sick for a short time, but you need not fear, for it will do him much good; let him fast after it five or six hours, and then give him a Mash or White water, and the next day give him this following.

Mingle Honey with his Oats, and rub the Honey and Oats well together between your hands, and continue thus doing till you see him quite cured, which will be when he hath done running at the Nose. This is one of the best Cordials I know, for it disperseth all Flegme and Choler, it purgeth the Head and Brain, it purifieth the Blood, it venteth evil Humours, it causeth good Digestion, and freeth an Horse from Glanders, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheums, running at the Nose, and the like, as you may see set down before, which is the same with this; this and the Purge before going, you must give one after another, And for the Honey and his Oats mixed together, I conceive you may give them in other causes; as when an Horse is troubled with cold Rheums, running at the Nose, Glanders, Flegme, or Choler, or such like.

CC. *Of Glisters and their use.*

A Glister is given as a preparative to a purging Drink, and a Glister by cleansing the

the Guts refresheth the Vital parts, and prepareth the way before; wherefore I advise every Farrier before he give a Drink, whether purging or otherwise, if the Horse be not at that time soluble in body, that after Blood-letting, the next day he give a Glister, this done he may the better give what is requisite; otherwise if he give the Drink before the Glister, he may stir and provoke the evil humours, which by reason of much costiveness and Wind, and other impediments in his Guts, do attempt to make their passage by a contrary way, which cannot be done without great hazard to the life of the Beast. I therefore advise if the beast be costive and bound in his body, to give a Suppository or Glister First, and after his Purg-ing drink.

CCI. *What a Decoction is.*

A Decoction, is a broath made of divers Herbs, as Mallowses, Marsh-Mallowses, Pellitory, Camomile, and sometimes white Lilly roots, and such like things which we do boyl in water to a third part, and sometimes we use instead of herbs and water, to take the fat of Beef-broth, or the broth of a Sheeps head, Milk, Whey, or some such kind of Liquor.

CCII. *What quantity of Broath or Decoction
is put in to make a Glister.*

FOR the quantity, we do administer according to the Age, strength and greatness of the Horse; for if he be of a strong and able body, of large growth and stature, fat and lusty, in this case we put in three pints; but if he be of a small growth, weak, sick, feeble, or lean, in this case a quart is enough; we use to put in half a pint of oyl, of Salt two or three drams, and sometimes we put in Verjuyce, and sometimes Hony, as we see cause: Drugs we use, as Sena, Cassia, Agarick, Anniseeds, oyl of Dill, oyl of Camomile, oyl of Violets, Sugar-candy, and such like.

CCIII. *For the quantity of Drugs put into a
Glister.*

FOR the quantity of Drugs, you ought not to exceed the quantity of three ounces in one Glister at the most, neither put in above four ounces of Butter, and let it be but blood-warm when you administer it.

CCIV. *What time is fit for an Horse to to keep
his Glister.*

When you give it him, let him be empty and before he do receive it, Rake him. After you have given it him let him keep it hal

an hour, it will do it the more good the longer he keep it the more good it will do him, hold his Tail close to his Fundament all the while.

CCV. The length of the Glister-pipe,

THe best Instrument wherein to give an Horse a Glister, is a Pipe made of purpose, which ought to be twelve inches in the Shank, which must also be put home: And when the Glister is put into his body, then draw away the pipe by degrees not all at once.

CCVI. A Glister for a Horse that is bound in his body and cannot dung.

TAke the fat of Beef-broath (if he be Sick, weak and lean) a pint and a half is enough, if he be big, fat and lusty, you may put in two or three pints, put to it half a pint of English-hony, and two drams of white Salt, mix them well together, and administer it Glister wise blood-warm, then clap his Tail close to his Tewel for half an hour or longer, and if then it do not work as I am confident it will, ride him up and down a gentle trot for half an hour more, but not till he sweat, then set him up warm cloathed and littered, and let him stand upon the Bit four or five hours, in which time he will purge kindly, then unbit him and give him sweet Hay, and an hour after that, give him White water, and he may drink any cold water in a day or two after, and this is the best cure for this Malady. This Glister will open and loosen the body,

dy, bring away all offensive humours, remove all obstructions ingendred in the body by means of excessive heat, it cleanseth the Guts, and purgeth away all slimy substance. And this you will find to be the best remedy for a Horse that is co-
stive and bound in his body, and that cannot dung. This hath been often Proved.

CCVII. *For another Glister.*

TAKE two handfuls of Melilot, two handfuls of Pellitory, if you can get neither of them, then take two handfuls of Camomile, but Pellitory is the best if it can be gotten, boyl any one of these in a Decoction of water to a third part, then add to it of Sallet-oyl and of Verjuyce of each half-a pint, of Honey four ounces, of Cassia two ounces, mix all these together and administer it luke-warm, and order him as in the first Glister: It will open the Gut and Body very well, and will take from him all hurtful and offensive humours. It will carry away all Spungy matter. It will allay the billiousness and sharpness of humours, cleanse inward Ulcers, and much refresh and comfort the vital spirits; But if you find that by giving too great a quantity, your Horse purgeth and scoureth, longer or more violently than you think is meet and good; or for fear it should stir up in him more bad humours upon the sudden, then you may easily allay it with this following Glister.

CCVIII. *A Glister restrigent to stop
looseness.*

TAke of the Decoction in the Glister afore-
going a pint, and put thereto as much Cows
Milk as it cometh warm from the Cow, and put
also thereto the yolks of three new laid Eggs,
well beaten and mixed together, and give it
blood warm: This Glister is only to be given
to a Horse that is very laxative or doth empty
himself too much, which is occasioned oft-times
by over-much debility or want of strength, or
when nature is very much offended: You may
give this Glister as often as need shall require,
and till you see his looseness stop.

CCIX. *A Glister for a fat foul bodied Horse,
that is newly taken from Grass, or for a-
ny sick, surfeited, diseased Horse.*

TAke three handfuls of Marsh-Mallow roots
cleansed and bruised, Violet leaves of
each two handfuls, Flax seed three spoonfuls, the
Cloves of white Lilly roots a small handful, boyl
all these together in fair water, from a gallon to
a Wine-quart, then strain it, and put thereto of
Sena one ounce, which must be steeped in the
Liquor three hours standing upon the hot Em-
bers, then put thereto half a pint of Sallet oyl,
and being blood-warm administer it Glister-
wise, causing him to keep it above half an hour:
And the best time to give this, is three or four
dayes before the Full or change of the Moon,
yet

yet it may be given with much benefit at any other time. This Glister purgeth the Guts abundantly, and is chiefly to be given to an Horse that is newly taken from Grass.

CCX. *A Glister for Melancholly.*

Take of Whey a quart, of Anniseeds in fine powder two penny-worth, the leaves of Mallows two handfull, boyl all these together till the Mallows be soft, then strain it, and put thereto of sweet Butter four ounces, and when the Butter is melted, give it Glister-wise blood warm. This purgeth Melancholly, it causeth a good Appetite which before was wanting, it refresheth the dulle Spirits, and causeth a good Digestion, if the Horse be kept warm and well tended.

CCXI. *A Glister to be given in case of a desperate Sickness: It helpeth Feavers: is good against the Pestilence and all languishing Diseases, most excellent against Surfeits either by Provender or otherwise: And will give great strength in short time, if it be rightly made and carefully given.*

Take of the Oyl of Dill, oyl of Camomile, oyl of Violets, and Cassia, of each half an ounce, of brown Sugar-candy in powder three ounces. Then take of Mallow leaves a handfull, and boyl them first to a Decoction in fair water, then strain it and put thereto the before-named

Ingre-

Ingredients and give it blood warm. This is most sovereign to be given in case of a desperate Sickness, and for all the Diseases afore-mentioned,

CCXII. *A Glister for the Pestilence and all Feavers.*

TAKE half an ounce of the pulp of Coloquintida the seeds and rind taken away; of Gum dragant three quarters of an ounce; boyl all these in three quarts of water to a quart with Centory and Wormwood, of each half an handful, and a quarter of an ounce of Castorium, strain it and dissolve it into the Decoction of Gerologundium three ounces, and of white Salt three drams, and of Sallet oyl half a pint, and then administer it Glister-wise blood warm, this hath been often proved to be most excellent good for the Diseases above mentioned.

CCXIII. *A Lemerive Glister.*

TAKE the Decoction of Mallows and put to it either of fresh Butter four ounces; or of Sallet oyl half a pint, and give it Glister-wise blood warm; this is the gentlest Glister of any before prescribed, for it is both a loosener, and a great cooler of the body, and doth infinitely ease pain. Also it is good for Convulsions or Cramps, and most singular against costiveness, proceeding from any sickness or surfet by Provender or Foundring in the Body.

CCXIV. *A Glister for the Collick or any Sick-
ness or Gripings in the Gutts or Belly.*

TAKE Salt water or new made Prine two pints, dissolve therein a pretty quantity of Sope, and administer it Glister-wise, blood warm; this is averred to be the most excellent for the Collick, or any Sickness or griping in the Guts.

CCXV. *Of Sickness in Horses.*

SICKNESSES in general are of two sorts, One offending the whole Body, the other a particular Member; The first of them not visible; The other apparent, and known by its own demonstrations. Of the first then, which offends the whole Body, as Feavers of all sorts, the Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, and Hectick, Feavers Pestilential, Feavers accidental, or the general Plague, are known by these signs: much trembling, panting, sweating, and fallow countenance, hot breath, faintness in labour, decay in stomach, costiveness in the body, any or all of which when you perceive; First let the Horse blood, and then give him Treacle: Take of Celedine roots and leaves a good handful, as much of Wormwood, as much of Rew, wash them well and then stamp them in a Mortar, which done boyl them in a quart of Ale, then strain them, and add to the Liquor half a pound of sweet Butter, then being luke warm give it to the Horse to drink.

CCXVI. *Of the Head-ach, Frenzy or Staggers.*

THE Signes to know these Diseases, which are all of one Nature, and all of one effect Mortal, hanging down of the head, reeling; The Cure is, to let the Horse bleed three mornings together, after walk him a while, then cloath him, cover his Temples over with a plaister of Pitch, and keep him exceeding warm, let his meat be little and his Stable dark.

CCXVII. *Of the Sleeping evil.*

THE Sleeping Evil or Lethargy in Horses, proceeds from cold Phlegms, moist humours which bind up the vital parts, and make them dull and heavy: The signes are, continual sleeping or desire thereunto. The cure is, to keep him much waking and twice in a Week to give him as much sweet Sope as a Duck Egg in the nature of a Pill, and after give him to drink new milk and Honey.

CCXVIII. *Of the Falling Evil, Planet struck, Night-Mare, or Palsey.*

Although these Diseases have several faces and look as if there were much difference between them, yet they are in nature all one, and proceed all from one offence, which is only cold Phlegm, thick humour ingendred about the Brain, and benumbing the Senses, weakening the

the members sometimes causing the Horse to fall down, and then it is called the Falling-Evil, sometime weakning but one Member only, and then it is called Planet-struck, sometimes oppressing a Horses stomack and making him sweat in his sleep, and then it is called the Night-mare, sometimes spoiling one special Member by some strange contraction, and then it is called the Palsey. The Cure for any of these infirmities, is to give the Horse this purging Pill: Take of Tar three Spoonfuls, of sweet Butter the like quantity, beat them well together with the powder of Liquorish, Anniseeds and Sugar-Candy till it be like a paist, then make it into three round Balls, and put into each Ball two or three Cloves of Garlick, and give them to the Horse, observing to warm him both before and after, and keeping him fasting two or three hours both before and after.

CCXIX. *Of the general Cramp, or Convulsion of Sinews.*

CRamps are taken to be contracting or drawing together of Sinews of any one member, but Convulsions, are when the whole body, from the setting on of the head to the extreamest parts are generally contracted or stifened. The Cure of either, is first to chafe and rub the member contracted with Vinegar and common oyl, and then rap it all over with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or else with woollen Cloaths, either of which is a present remedy.

CCXX. *For any Cold or Cough whatſoever, wet or dry, or for any Conſumption or Putrefaction of the Lungs whatſoever.*

A Cold is got by unnatural Heats and too ſudden cooling, and theſe Colds ingender Coughs, and theſe Coughs putrefaction, and rottenneſs of the Lungs: The Cure therefore for them all in general, is to take a handful or two of the white and greenest Moſs, which grows upon an old Oak, or any old Oaken Pale or Wood, and boyl it in a quart of Milk till it be thick, and being cold and turned to a jelly, then ſtrain it and give it to the Horſe luke-warm every morning, till his Cough ceaſeth.

CCXXI. *Of the Running Glanders, or mourning of the Chine.*

TAke of Auripigmentum two drams, of Tuſſaglinis as much made into powder, then mixing them together with Turpentine till they be like Paiſt, and making thereof little Cakes, dry them before the fire, then take a Chaffing-diſh of Coles, and laying one or two of the Cakes thereon covering them with a Tunnel, and when the ſmoak ariſeth, put the Tunnel into the Horſes Noſtrils, and let the ſmoak go up into his head, which done ride him till he ſweat; do this once every morning before he be watered, till the Running at his Noſtrils ceaſe, and the Kernels under his Chaps be leſſened.

CCXXII. *Of Hide-bound or Consumption of the Fleſh.*

Hide-bound or Consumption of the Fleſh, proceedeth from unreaſonable travel, diſorderly Diet, and many Surſets. It is known by a general diſlike and leanness over the whole body, and by the ſticking of the ſkin cloſe to the body in ſuch ſort, that it will not riſe from the body: The Cure is, firſt to let the Horſe blood, and then to give him to drink three or four mornings together a quart of new Milk, with two ſpoonfuls of Honey, and one ſpoonful of coarſe Treacle; Let his food be either ſodden Barley, warm Grains, and Salt or Beans ſplitted in a Mill, his Drink Maſhes.

CCXXIII. *Of the Breast-pain or any other ſickneſs proceeding from the heart, as the Antecorn and ſuch like.*

Theſe Diſeaſes proceed from too rank feeding and much fatneſs, the ſignes are; A faltering in his fore-legs, a diſableneſs to bow down his neck, and a trembling over all his body: The Cure is to let him blood, and to give him two Mornings together, two ſpoonful of Diapente in a quart of Ale and Beer, for it alone putteth away all infection from the heart.

CCXXIV. *Of Tyred Horses.*

IF your Horse be tyred in journeying, or in any Hunting Match, your best help for him, is to give him warm Urine to drink, and let him Blood in the Mouth to suffer him to lick up and to swallow the same: then if you come where any Nettles are, to rub his mouth and sheath well therewith, then gently to ride him till you come at the resting place, where set him up very warm, and before you go to bed give him six spoonfuls of Aqua-vitæ, and as much provender as he will eat, the next morning rub his Leggs with Sheeps-feet oyl, and it will bring fresh nimbleness to his Limbs.

CCXXV. *Of Diseases in the Stomack, as Surfeits, loathing of Meat or Drink.*

IF your Horse with the Glut of Provender, or eating raw food, hath given such offence to his stomach that he casteth up all he eateth or drinketh, you must then give him comfortable things; as Diapente or Trephenicon in Ale or Beer, then keep him fasting; Let him have no food but what he eateth out of your hand, which would be Bread well baked, Oats, and after two or 3 bits, a Lock of sweet Hay, and his Drink should be only new Milk, till his stomach have gotten strength, and in a bag you shall continually hang at his Nose, sower brown bread steeped in Vinegar, at which he must ever smell, and his stomach will quickly come again to his first strength.

CCXXVI. *Of Foundring in the Body.*

Foundring in the Body is of all Surfeits the mortallest and soonest gotten ; it proceedeth from intemperate riding an Horse when he is fat, and then suddenly suffering him to take cold, and there is nothing sooner brings this infirmity, then washing a fat Horse : The signes are sadness of Countenance, Staring hairs, stiffness of Limbs, and loss of Belly : The Cure is only to give him wholsom meat, and bread of clean Beans, and warm drink, and for two or three mornings together, a quart of Ale brewed with Pepper and Cinamon, and a spoonful of Treacle.

CCXXVII. *Of the Hungry Evil.*

THe Hungry-Evil is an unnatural and over-hasty greediness in an Horse to devour his meat faster then he can chew it, and is only known by his greedy snatching at his meat as if he would devour it whole : The Cure is to give him to drink Milk, and Wheat meal mixed together a quart at a time, and to feed him with Provender, by little and little till he forsake it.

CCXXVIII. *Of the Diseases of the Liver, as Inflammations, Obstructions, and Consumptions.*

THe Liver which is the Vessel of Blood, as subject to many Diseases, according to the distem-

distemperature of the Blood, and the Signes to know it, are a stinking Breath, and a mutual looking towards his body. The Cure is, to take Aristolochia longa, and to boyl it in running water till half be consumed, and let the Horse drink continually thereof, and it will cure all evils about the Liver.

CCXXIX. *Of the Diseases of the Gall, and specially of the Yellowes.*

FROM the over-flowing of the Gall, which is the vessel of Choler, spring many mortal Diseases, especially the Yellowes, which is an extream faint mortal Sicknes, if it be not prevented in time: The Signes are, yellowness of the Eyes and Skin, and chiefly underneath his upper Lip next to his fore-teeth, a suddain and faint falling down by the high way, or in the Stable, and an universal sweat over all his body: The Cure is, first to let the Horse blood in the neck or mouth, or under the Eyes; then take two penny-worth of Saffron, which being dried and made into fine Powder, mix it with sweet Butter, and in manner of a Pill, give it in Balls to the Horse three mornings together; Let his drink be warm, and his Hay sprinkled with Water.

CCXXX. *Another for the same.*

TAKE a pint or more of Milk, and make a Posset of it, with strong Ale or Beer a

pint or more, take of the Crud clean, then take two ounces of Castle-sope, pare it in thin small slices, and boyl it in the Posset drink about a quarter of an hour, then when it is but Luke-warm give it the Horse to drink, then take his back and ride a gentle pace an hour together, set him up warm: This hath been often tryed upon Christians as well as Horses, they taking and walking and stirring upon it an hour, or more, taking it but two mornings together; it never fail'd of curing those that had been so far spent with it, that they have been given over by all men.

CCXXXI. *Of the Sickness of the Spleen.*

THe Spleen which is the Vessel of Melancholy when it is over-charged therewith, groweth painful, hard and great, in such sort, that sometimes it is visible: The signes are much groaning, hasty feeding, and a continuing looking to the left side only. The cure is, take Agrimony, and boyl a good quantity thereof in the water the Horse shall drink, and chopping the leaves small, mix them with sweet Butter, and give the Horse two or three good round Balls thereof in the manner of Pills.

CCXXXII. *Of the Dropsie, or evil Habit of the Body.*

THe dropsie is an evil Habit of the Body, which is ingendred by Surfeits, and unreasonable labour, altereth the colour and complexion

tion of the Horse, and changeth the hairs in such an unnatural sort, that a man shall hardly know the Beast with which he hath been most familiar. The Cure is, to take a handful or two of Wormwood, and boyl it in Ale or Beer a quart or better, and give it the Horse to drink Luke-warm morning and evening, and let him drink his water at Noon.

CCXXXIII. *Of the Collick, Belly-Ach, or Belly bound.*

THE Collick or Belly-ach, is a fretting, gnawing or swelling of the Belly or great Bag, proceeding from windy humours, or from eating of green corn or pulse, hot grains without Salt or Labour, or bread Dow-baked: And Belly-bound is when a Horse cannot Dung: The cure of the Collick or Belly-ach is, to take good store of the herb Dill, and boyl it in his water that you give the Horse to drink, but if he cannot dung, then you shall boyl in the Water good store of the herb Furmitory; and it will make him dung without danger or hurting.

CCXXXIV. *Of the Lask or Bloody-Flux.*

THE Lask or Bloody-Flux, is an unnatural Looseness in a Horses body, which being not stayed, will for want of other Excrements make a Horse void blood only. The Cure is, to take a handful of the herb Shepherds-purse, and boyl it in a quart of strong Ale, and when it is Luke-warm take the seeds of Woodroof,

stamp

stamp them and put them in, and give it the Horse to drink.

CCXXXV. Of the falling out of the Fundament.

THIS cometh through infinite milke and weakness. The Cure is, take Town cres-fes, and having dryed them to powder, with your hand put up the Fundament and then strow the powder thereon, after it lay a little Honey thereon, and then strow more of the powder with the powder of Cummin, and it helpeth.

CCXXXVI. Of Bots and Worms of all sorts.

THE Bots and gnawing of worms is a grievous pain, and the Signes to know them are, the Horses oft beating his Belly, and tumbling and wallowing on the ground, with much desire to lye on his back: The Cure is, take the seeds bruised of the herb Ameos, and mix with it Honey and make two or three Bals and make the Horse swallow them down.

CCXXXVII. Of pain in the Kidneys; pain to Piss, or the Stone.

ALL these Diseases spring from one ground, which is only Gravel and hard matter gathered together in the Kidneys, and so stopping the Conduits of the Urine: The Signes are, that the Horse will only strain to piss, and that often, but cannot. The Cure is to take a handful of

of Maiden hair, and steep it all night in a quart of strong Ale, and give it the Horse to drink every morning till he be well: This will break any stone whatsoever in a Horse.

CCXXXVIII. *Of Pissing Blood.*

THis cometh with over-travelling a Horse, or travelling him sore in the Winter when he goeth to grass. The Cure is, take Aristolochia Longa and boyl it in a quart of Ale, and give it the Horse to drink Lukewarm, and give him also rest.

CCXXXIX. *Of the Strangullien.*

THis Disease is a soreness in the Horses Yard, and an hot burning when he pisseth; The Signes are, he will piss, oft yet but a drop or two at once: The Cure is, to boyl in the water he drinketh good store of the herb Hogfenel, and it will cure.

CCXL. *Of the Colt-Evil, Muttering of the Yard, Falling of the Yard, shedding of the Seed.*

ALL these Evils proceed from much Lust in a Horse, and the Cure is the powder of the herb Avens, and the Leaves of Betony, stamp them well with Whitewine to a moist Salve and anoint the Sore therewith, and it will heal all imperfections of the Yard: But if the Horse shed his seed, then beat Venice Turpentine

pentine and Sugar together, and give him every Morning a good round Ball thereof, till the Seed stay.

CCXLI. *Of the particular Diseases in Mares, as Barrenness, Consumption, rage of Love, casting Foles, hardness to Fole: and how to make a Mare cast her Fole.*

IF you would have a Mare barren, Let good store of the herb Agnus Castus be boyled in the water she drinks: If you would have her fruitful then boyl good store of Motherwort, in the water: If she loose her Belly, which sheweth a Consumption of the womb, you shall then give her a quart of Brine to drink, Mugwort being boyled therein: If your Mare through high keeping, grow into extream Lust, so that she will neglect her food through the violency of fleshy appetite, as it is often seen amongst them, you shall house her for two or three daies, and give her every morning a Ball of Butter and Agnus Castus chopt together: If you would have your Mare cast her Fole, take a handful of Betony and boyl it in a quart of Ale, and it will deliver her presently: If she cannot Fole take the Herb Horse mints, and either dry it or stamp it, and take the powder of the juice, and mix it with strong Ale, and give it the Mare and it will help her: If your Mare from former bruises or strokes, be apt to cast her Foles, as many are, you shall keep her at Grass very warm, and once a Week give her a warm Mash of drink, this secretly knitteth beyond expectation.

CCXLII.

CCXLII. *Of drinking Venome, as Horse Leeches, Hens-Dung, &c.*

IF your Horse have drunk Horse-leeches, exten Hens-dung, Feathers, or such like venomous things, which you shall know by his panting, swelling or scowring; you shall take the herb Sowthistle, and drying it beat it into powder, and put three spoonfuls thereof into a pint of Ale, and give it the Horse to drink.

CCXLIII. *Of Suppositories, Glisters, and Purgations.*

IF your Horse by Sicknes, strict Diet, and too vehement Travel, grow dry and coltive in his Body, as it is ordinary, the easiest means in extremity to help him, is to give him a suppository: The best of which is to take a Candle of four in the pound, and cut of five inches at the bigger end, and thrusting it up a good way into his Fundament, presently clap down his Tail and hold it hard to his Tewel, for a quarter of an hour, or half an hour, and then give him liberty to dung: But if this be not strong enough, then you shall give him a Glisten. And that is, Take four handfals of the herb Annise, and boyl it in a pottle of running water till half be consumed, then take the Decoction and mix it with a pint of Sallet Oyl, and a pretty quantity of Salt, and with a Glisten pipe give it him at the Tewel. But if it be too weak, then give him a Purgation thus: Take twenty Raisins of the Sun stoned, and ten Figs

Figs slit, boyl them in a pottle of running water till it come to a jelly, then mix it with the powder of Liquorish, Anniseeds, and Sugar-candy, till it be like Paist, make it into Balls, and roul it in sweet Butter, and so give it the Horse to the quantity of three Hens Eggs.

CCXLIV. *Of Neesings and Frections.*

THere be two other excellent helps for sick Horses, as Frections and Neesings; The first to comfort the outward parts of the Body, when the vital powers are astonished, the other to purge the head when it is stopt with flegme, cold, and other thick humours: And of Frections, the best is Vinegar and patch Grease melted together, and very hot chafed into the Horses Body against the hair: and to make a Horse Neese, there is nothing better then to take a bunch of Pellitory of Spain, and tying it to a stick put it up into the Horses Nostrils, and it will make him Neese without hurt or violence.

CCXLV. *Of the Diseases in the Eyes, as watery Eyes, Blood-shotten Eyes, Dim Eyes, Moon Eyes, Strokes on the Eyes, Warts in the Eyes, Inflammation in the Eyes, Pearl, Pin, Web, or Haw in the Eye.*

Unto the Eye belongeth many Diseases, all which have their true Signes, and their Names; And as touching that which is watery, Blood-shotten Dim, Moon-stricken or Inflamed,

med, they have all one cure. Which is, to take Wormwood, beat it in a Mortar with the Gall of a Bull, ſtrain it and anoint the Horſes Eyes therewith, and it is an approved Remedy : But for a Wart, Pearl, Pin or Web, which are Evils growing in or upon the Eyes, to take them off ; take the juyce of the herb Betony, and waſh his Eyes therewith, and it will waſt them away : For the Haw every Smith can cut it out.

CCXLVI. *Of the Impoſtume in the Ear, Poul-Evil, Fiſtula, Swelling after Blood-letting, any Gauled Back, Canker in the Withers, Setfaſt, Wens, Navel-Gaul, or any hollow Ulcer.*

THEſe Diſeaſes are ſo apparent and common, that they need no other Deſcription but their Names, and the moſt certain Cure is, to take Clay off a mud or Loam wall ſtrawes and all, and boyl it in ſtrong Vinegar, and apply it Plaſter-wiſe to the Sore, and it will of its own nature ſearch to the bottom and heal it, provided that if you ſee any dead or proud fleſh riſe, that then you eat or cut it away.

CCXLVII. *Of the Vives.*

FOR the Vives, which is an Inflammation of the Kernels between the chap of the Neck of the Horſe, Take a Penny-worth of Pepper, Swines greaſe a Spoonful, the Juyce of a handful of Rew, Vinegar two ſpoonfuls, mix them together.

together, and then put it equally into both the Horses Ears, then tye them up with two flat Laces, shut the Ears that the Medicine may go down, which done let the Horse blood in the Neck and in the Temple Veins, and it is a certain Cure.

CCXLVIII. *Of the strangle, or any Boyl or Botch, or other Impostume whatsoever.*

ALL these Diseases are of one nature, being only hard boyls or Impostumes, gathered together by evil humours either between the Chaps or elsewhere on the Body: The Cure is, take Southernwood and dry it to powder, and with Barley-meal and the yolk of an Egg make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Impostume, and it will ripen it, break it and heal it.

CCXLIX. *Of the Canker in the Nose, or any other part of the Body.*

TO heal any Canker in what part soever it be; Take the Juyce of Plantain, as much Vinegar, and the same weight of the powder of Allom, and with it anoint the sore twice or thrice a day, and it will kill it, and cure it.

CCL. *Of Stanching of Blood, whether it be at the Nose, or proceeding from any Wound.*

IF your Horse bleed violently at the Nose, and you cannot stanch it, then you shall take Be-
tony

tony and stamp it in a Mortar with Salt, and put it into the Horses Nose, or apply it to the wound and it will stanch it; but if he be suddenly taken in riding by the High way, or otherwise, and cannot get this Herb, you shall then take any Woollen Cloath, or any Felt hat, and with a Knife scrape a fine Lint from it, and apply it to the place bleeding and it will stop.

CCLI. Of Pain in the Teeth, or loose Teeth.

FOr any pain in the Teeth, take Betony, and see the it in Ale or Vinegar till half be consumed, and wash all the Gums therewith; but if they be loose, then only rub them with the leaves of Enulacampana, or Horse-holm, after they have been let blood, and it will fasten them.

CCLII. Of Diseases in the mouth, as bloody Rists, Liggs, Lampras, Camery, Inflammation, Tongue hurt, or the Barbes.

IF you find any infirmity in the Horses mouth, as the bloody Rists, which are Chops or Rists in the Pallat of the Horses mouth; The Liggs, which are little Pustola's or Bladders within the Horses Lips: The Lampra's, which is an excrescence of flesh above the teeth: The Camery, which are little Warts in the roof of the mouth: Inflammation, which is little Blisters; Barbes, which are two little Papps under the Tongue: Or any hurt on the Tongue by the Bit or otherwise: you shall take the leaves of Wormwood, and the leaves of Shurewort, and beat them in a

Mortar with a little Honey, and with it anoint the Sores, and it will heal them : As for the Lampra's they must be burned.

CCLIII. Of the Crick in the Neck.

FOR the Crick in the Neck, you shall first chafe it with the Friction, mentioned in Receipt CCXLIV. and then anoint and bath it with Sope and Vinegar mixed together.

CCLIV. Of the falling of the Crest, Manginess in the Main, or the shedding of the Hair.

ALL these Diseases proceed from Poverty, Mislike, or over-riding ; And the best Cure for the falling of the Crest is Blood-letting, or good keeping with good store of meat, for strength and fatness will ever raise the Crest : But if the Mane be Mangy, you shall anoint it with Butter and Brimstone : And if the Hair fall away, then take Southernwood and burn it to Ashes, then take the Ashes, and mix them with common Oyl, anoint the place therewith, and it will bring hair presently ; both smooth, thick, and fair.

CCLV. Of pain in the Withers.

AN Horses Withers are Subject to many Griets and Swellings, which proceed from cold humours, sometimes from bad Saddles, therefore if at any time you see any Swellings about

Richard Harberley was born the 24 day of November 1702. He was brought up in the year 1704.

about them, you shall take the Herb Harts-tongue, and boyl it with Oyl of Roses, and apply it very hot to the Sore, and it will asswage it, or else break it and heal it.

CCLVI. Of Swaying the Back, or weakness in the Back.

THese two infirmities are very dangerous, and may be eased, but never absolutely cured, therefore where you find them; Take Coleworts and boyl them in Oyl, and mix them with a little Bean-flower and chafe it into the Back, and it will strengthen it.

CCLVII. Of the Itch in the Tail, or the general Scab or Manginess; or of the Farcy.

FOr any of these Diseases, take fresh Grease and yellow Arsenick, mix them together, and where the Manginess or Itch is, there rub it hard in, the Sore being made raw before; But if it be for the Farcine, then with a knife slit all the Knots, both hard and soft, and then rub in the Medicine; which done, tye up the Horse so that he may not come to bite himself; after he hath stood an hour or two, take old piss and Salt boyled together, and with it wash away the oyntment, and then put him to meat; Do this two or three dayes together; Provided alwaies, that you first let the Horse Blood, and take good store from him, and give him every Morning a

strong Scouring, or a strong purge, both which are shewed before.

CCLVIII. Of Foundring in the Feet.

THERE be two sorts of Foundring, a dry and a wet; The dry is incurable, the wet is thus to be cured or helped; First, pare all the Soles of his Feet, so thin that you may see the quick, then let him bleed at every Toe, and let him bleed well, then stop the Vein with Tallow and Rosin, and having tacked hollow Shooes on his Feet, stop them with Bran, Tar, and Tallow, as boyling hot as may be, and renew it once in two dayes for a week together, then Exercise him much, and his Feet will come to their true use and nimbleness.

CCLIX. Of any Haulting which cometh by Strain or Stroke, either before or behind, from the Shoulder or Hip down to the Hoof.

THERE are many Infirmities which make an Horse halt, as pricking the Shoulder, a wrench in the Nether-joints, splatting the Shoulder, Shoulder-pight, strains in joints and such like: all which, since they happen by one accident, as namely by the violence of some slip or strain, so they may be cured by one Medicine, and it is thus. After you have found where the grief is, as you may do by griping and pinching every several Member, and there where he most complaineth, there is his most pain and grief; you shall take Vinegar, Bole-Armoniack,

Armoniack, the whites of Eggs, and Bean-flower, and having beaten them into a perfect Salve, lay them very hot to the sore place, and it will cure it.

CCLX. Of the Splent, Curb, bone-Spavin, or any Knob, or boney Excreffion, or Ring-bone.

A Splent is a boney Excreffion under the Knee or the fore-Leg. The Curb is the like behind the hinder Hough. The Spavin is the like on the inside of the hinder Hough. And the Ring-bone is the like on the Corner of the Hoof. And the Cure is, first upon the top of the Excreffion make a slit with your Pen-knife, the length of a Barly-corn or little more, and then with a fine Cornet raise the skin from the bone, and having made it hollow the Compass of the Excreffion and no more, take a little Lint and dip it into the oyl of Origanum, and thrust it into the hole, and cover the Knob, and so let it abide till you see it rot, and that Nature casteth out both the Medicine and the Cure: As for the Ringbone, you shall need to do no more but scarifie it, and anoint it with the oyl only.

CCLXI. Of the Mallandar, Selander, Pains, Scratches, Mellet, Mules, Crown Scabs, and such like.

FOr any of these you shall take Verdigrease: and soft Grease, and grind them together

to an oyntment, put it into a Box by it self; Then take Wax, Hogs grease and Turpentine, of each alike, and being melted together, put this Salve into another Box, then when you come to dress the sore, after you have taken off the Scab and made it raw, you shall anoint it with the green Salve of Verdigrease and fresh Grease only for two or three dayes; it is a sharp Salve, and will kill the Cankerous humour. Then when you see the Sore look fair, you shall take two parts of the yellow Salve, and one part of the green Salve, and mix them together, and anoint the Sore therewith till it be whole, making it stronger or weaker, as you shall find occasion.

CCLXII. Of any Upper-Attaint, or Nether-Attaint, or any hurt by Over-reaching.

THese Attaints, are Strokes or Knots, by over-reaching; either on the back Sinew of the Fore-leg, on the Heels or nether-joynts, and may be healed safely by the same former Medicine, which healed the Malander or Sclender in the former Receipt; Only for the over-reaches, you shall before you apply the Salve, lay the sore plain open without hollownes, and wash it with Beer and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt.

CCLXIII. Of Wind-Gauls.

THese are little Blebs or small soft swellings on each side the Foot-lock, procured by much

much travel on hard and Stony wayes: The Cure is, to prick them and let out the Jelly, and then dry the Sore with a Plaister of Pitch.

CCLXIV. *Of interfering or Shackle-gauls, or any Gaulings.*

INterfering, is hewing one Leg against another and striking off the skin; It proceedeth from weakness, and straightness of the Horses pace, and Shackle-gawling is any gawling under the Footlock: The Cure is to anoint them with Turpentine and Verdigrease mixed together, or Turpentine alone if it rankle not too much.

CCLXV. *Of the Infirmities of Hoofs, as false Quarters, Loose Hoofs, and Hoof-bound, Hoof-running, Hoof brittle, Hoof hurt, Hoof soft, Hoof hard, or generally to preserve Hoofs.*

THE Hoof is subject to many infirmities: As first, to half quarters, which cometh by pricking, and must be helpt by good shoeing, where the Shooe must bear on every part of the Foot but upon the half quarters only. If the Hoof be loose, anoint it with Burgundy Pitch, and it will knit it; if it be clean cast off, then Burgundy pitch and Tallow moulten together, will bring a new; if it be bound or straightened, it must be well opened at the Heels, the Sole kept moist, and the Cronet anointed with the fat of Bacon and Tar; if the frush of the Foot run

V 4

with

with stinking matter, it must be stopped with Soot, Turpentine, and Bole-Armoniack mixed together, if it be brittle and broken, then anoint it with Pitch and Linseed oyl moulten to a soft Salve; If it be soft, then stop it with Sope and the Ashes of a burnt Felt mixed together; if the Hoofs be hard, lay hot burnt Sindes upon them, and then stop them with Tow and Tallow. And generally for the preserving of all good Hoofs, anoint them daily with the Sward of Bacon.

CCLXVI. Of the Blood Spavin, or Hough-boney, or any other unnatural Swelling; from what cause soever it proceedeth.

THese two are Pustoles, or soft round Swellings; the first is of the inside of the hinder Hough, and the other on the very huckle of the Hough, they are soft and very sore: The Cure is first to bind up the Vein above, and let it blood only from below, then having tyed it fast with two Shoemakers ends on both sides, then slit the Vein in two pieces, then take Linseed and bruise it in a Mortar, mix it with Cow dung, and heat it in a Frying pan, and so apply it to the swelling only, and if it break and run, then heal it with a plaister of Pitch, and the Horse will never be troubled with the Spavin more. But if the Swelling come by strain or bruise, then take Patch-grease and melt it, anoint the Sore therewith, holding a hot Iron near it to sink in the Grease, then fold a Linnen cloth about it, and it will assuage all Swellings whatsoever.

CCLXVII.

CCLXVII. Of Wounds in the Feet, as Graveling, Pricking, Fig, Retrait, or Cloying.

IF your Horse have any wound in his Foot, by what mischance soever, you shall first search it to see if it be clear of any Nails point, or other Splent to annoy it, then wash it very well with White-wine and Salt, and after tent it with the Oyntment called Ægyptiacum, and then lay hot upon the tent, Flax or Hards, with Turpentine oyl and Wax mingled together, and anoint all the Hoof on the top and Cornet, with Bole-Armoniack and Vinegar, do this twice in a day till the sore be whole.

CCLXVIII. Hurts on the Cronet, as the Quitterbone or Matlong.

THe Quitterbone, is a hollow Ulcer on the top of the Cronet, and so is the Matlong: And the Cure is, first to tent it with Verdigrease till you have eaten out the Core, and made the wound clean, then you shall heal it up with the same Salve that you heal the Scratches.

CCLXIX. To draw out a Stub or Thorn.

TAke the herb Ditney, and bruise it in a Mortar with black Sope, and lay it to the Sore: and it will draw out the Splint, Iron or Thorn.

CCLXX. *Of the Anbury, or Tetter.*

THe Anbury is a bloody Wart on any part of the Horses body, and the Tetter is a Cankerous Ulcer like it. The Cure of both, is an hot Iron, to sear the one plain to the Body, and to scarifie the other; then take the juyce of Plantain and mix it with Vinegar, Honey, and the powder of Allom, and with it anoint the Sore till it be whole.

CCLXXI. *Of the Cords or String-halt.*

THis is an unnatural binding of the Sinews, which imperfection a Horse brought into the world with him, and therefore it is certain it is incurable, and not painful but an Eye-sore; yet the best way to keep it from worse inconvenience, is to bath his Limbs in the Decoction of Coleworts.

CCLXXII. *Of Spur-galling, and fretting the Skin and Hair.*

FOr this there is nothing better then Piss and Salt, and to wash the Sore therewith daily.

CCLXXIII. *Of Sinews being cut.*

IF the Horses Sinews be cut, take the leaves of wild Nep or Woodbine, and beat them in a Mortar with May-Butter, apply it to the place and it will knitt the Sinews.

CCLXXIV.

CCLXXIV. Of Knots in the Joynts.

Patch grease applied as is afore shewed for Swellings, will take away any hard knot in the flesh, or upon the Sinews.

CCLXXV. Of Venemous Wounds, or Bytings with a Mad Dog, Tusker of a Boar, Serpents, or such like.

FOr any of these Mortal or venemous wounds, take Yarrow, Calamint, and the Grains of Wheat, and make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Sore, and it will heal it safely.

CCLXXVI. Of Lice or Nits.

THis filthiness of Vermine, is bred in a Horse through unnatural dislike and poverty: The Cure is, take the juyce of Beets and Seaves sore beaten together, and with it anoint the Horses Body all over, and it will make him clean.

CCLXXVII. Of defending an Horse from Flies.

Take the juyce of Pellitory Spain, and mixing it with Milk, anoint the Horses belly therewith, and no Flies will trouble him.

Approved Receipts.

CCLXXVIII. *Of broken Bones, or Bones out of Joint.*

After you have placed the bones in the true place, take the Root of Osmond and beat it in a Mortar with the oyl of Swallowes, and anoint all the member therewith, then splent it, and roul it up, and in fifteen daies the bones will knit and be strong.

CCLXXIX. *A most famous Receipt, to make an Horse that is lean, and full of inward sickness, sound and fat in fourteen daies.*

TAke of Wheat-flower six pound, Anniseeds two ounces, Cummin-seeds six Drams, Carthamus one Dram and a half, Fenygreek seeds one ounce two Drams, Brimstone one ounce and a half, Sallet oyl one pint, Honey one pound and a half, White-wine a pottle: this must be made into a Paist, the hard simples being beaten into a powder, and finely searced and kneaded together, and so made into Balls as big as a mans fist, then every morning consume one of these Balls in his cold water that he drinketh Morning, and Evening, for fifteen dayes together; and at first, if he be dainty to drink the water, yet care not, but let him fast till he drink it, and after he begins to take it, he will drink it with great greediness.

FINIS.

Books, Printed and Sold by Henry Twyford, in
Vine Court Middle-Temple.

Constantinopolis, an Historical Discourse or a Per-
lustration of the Cities of *London* and *West-*
minster, by James Howell Esq; Fol.

Burtons Antiquities of England, a Commentary
on *Antoninus* his Itinerary, Or Journeys of the
Roman Empire, so far as it concerneth *Brittain*.
Fol. pr. 6. s.

Italy in its Original Glory, Ruine, and Revi-
al: Being an exact Survey of the whole Geo-
graphy, an History of that famous Country,
with the adjacent Island of *Sicily*, and what is
remarkable in *Rome*, by Edmund Warcup Esquire,
Fol. pr. 6. s.

History of the Wars of *Italy*: by Henry Earl
of *Monmouth*, Fol. Price 14. s.

Ecclesia Restaurata, or the History of the Re-
formation of the Church of *England*. By Peter
Heylin, Dr in Divinity. Fol. Pr. 10. s.

The History of the troubles of *Swedeland* and
Poland, by J. Fowler. Price, 5. s.

A compendious History of the *Goths*, *Swedes*,
and *Vandales*, and other Northern Nations. By
Olaus Magnus Archbishop of *Upsal*. Price. 5. s.

The Minister of state, first and second part,
written by Monsieur de Silhon, Secretary to the
late Cardinal *Richelien*, Englished by Sir Henry
Herbert, Fol. Price 10. s.

Grotius de rebus Belgicis, or the Annals and Hi-
story of the Low-Country Wars: rendred into
English by Thomas Manly of the Middle Temple.
In large 8°. Price 6. s.

The Chymical Gallinist: wherein the practice of
the

the Ancients is reconciled to the new Discoveries of the Theory of Physick, by Dr. George Castle Dr. of Physick, large 8°. Price 2. s.

Anti-Socinianism, by N. Chewney M.A. against W. Pinchion, Gent. 4°. Price 2. s. 6. d.

Sir John Pinnetts Observations touching the Reception of Forreign Embassadors, in large 8°. Price 2. s. 6. d.

A collection of private Devotion, in 12°. by Thomas Woolly. Price 1. s.

The Royal Prerogative, by John Cragge M.A. Large 8°. Price 2. s. 6. d.

A Cabinet of Spiritual Jewels in 8. Sermons, by John Cragge, M. A. Large 8°. Price 1. s. 6. d.

Cragge against Tombes upon Infant Baptism, Large 8°. Price 2. s. 6. d.

The Clarks Tutor, for Arithmetick and Writing, By Edmund Wingate Esquire, 8°. Price 1. s.

The Stepmother, a Play, Price 1. s.

Floating Island, a Play, Price 6. d.

Discontented Collonel, by Jo. Suckling Price 6. d.

Certamen Epistolare, or the Letter Combat managed by Peter Heyling D. D. with Mr. Baxter of Kidderminster, Dr. Bernard of Grays-Inn, Mr. Hickman of Madg. Col. Oxon, and J. H. of the City of Westminster; with an Appendix to the same, in answer to Mr. Fullers late appeal: In large 8°. Price 3. s. 6. d.

European Mercury, shewing the Posts and Stages through the most remarkable parts of the World, by T. Wadsworth, in 12°. Price 1. s.

Richard Haborley
his Cooke 171725

Bo. Wi

Books Printed for, and Sold by Nathaniel
Brook, at the Angel in Cornhill near the
Royal Exchange.

The admired Piece of Physiognomy, Chyro-
mancy, Metoposcopy, &c. By Richard San-
gers. Fol. Price 12. s.

The so well entertain'd Work, The new
World of Words, &c. By E. P. Gent. Fol. 10 s.

Mare clausum, or, the Right and Dominion,
An Ownership of the *Brittish Seas*, &c. Fol. pr. 10. s.

Quarto.

The Conveyancer's Light, or, The Compleat
Clerk, &c. 12. s.

Don Juan Lamberto, a Comical History of the
late past times in Droll. 1. s.

A Treatise of Taxes and Contributions, very
conquisite for statesmen, &c. 1. s.

A new description of the County of *Surinam*.
The Ingenious Satyr against Hypocrites.

The Batchelors Banquet, or fifteen degrees
Marriage.

Large Octavo,

Moor's Arithmetick, &c. By *Jonas Moor Esq*;
Baker's Arithmetick, &c. 2. s. 6. d.

Fax nova Lingua Latina, A new Torch to the
Latin Tongue, &c. 8. s.

Abcedarium Scholasticum, or the Gramar Scho-
lar's Abcedary, &c. 1. s. 6. d.

The Psalms of *K. David* Paraphrased, &c. 3. s.

Culpeper's Last Legacy to his Wife, &c. 2. s. 6. d.

Culpeper's School of Physick.

Culpeper's Semeiotica Uranica, or his Judgment
on Diseases, &c. 2. s. 6. d.

The accomplish'd Cook, &c. 5. s.

Wits Interpreter, with Addition of these
Court-

Harley's Book
List

Courtly Games, &c. L'hombre, Piquet, Chess,
Gleck, and Gribbidge, &c. 5. s.

Loveday's Letters newly Reprinted. 2 s. 6. d.

The Compleat Midwives practice, &c.

The History of the *Turkish* Wars, &c. 2. s.

A Store-house to the *Latin Tongue*, &c.

The Glories and Triumphs of his Majesty
Charles the Second 2. s.

A Plat-form for purchasers, &c. 2. s. 6. d.

An Historical Essay, endeavouring a probabi-
lity that the Language of *China* is the primitive
Language; by J. W. Esq; 2. s.

Small octavo and Twelveves.

A Treatise of Contentation, fit for these sad
times, &c. 1. s.

The natural History of Nitre, by W. C. 1. s.

The Art of Simpling, &c. by W. Coles. 1. s.

The Queens closet opened, 2. s. 6. d.

Ovids Metamorphosis, Farnaby's Notes.

Juvenal and Persius, Farnaby's Notes.

Farnaby's Praises.

Dux Grammaticus, per John Clark.

The fearful State of Francis Spira. 8 d.

Adagia Scotica, Scotch Proverbs, &c. 6. d.

A Discourse of the *Small Pox* &c. by T. W.
Cocker's New Coppy-Book, or *Englands Penman*

A new and exact Map of the world, &c.

A large and new exact Map, with a true De-
scription of the City of *London*, in cloth, &c. 12. s.

An Historical Discourse of fixed Stars, with
Mathematical Demonstrations, &c. 1. s.

Cleveland revived, Poems, &c. 1. s. 8. d.

Dr. Bunworth on the *French Disease*.

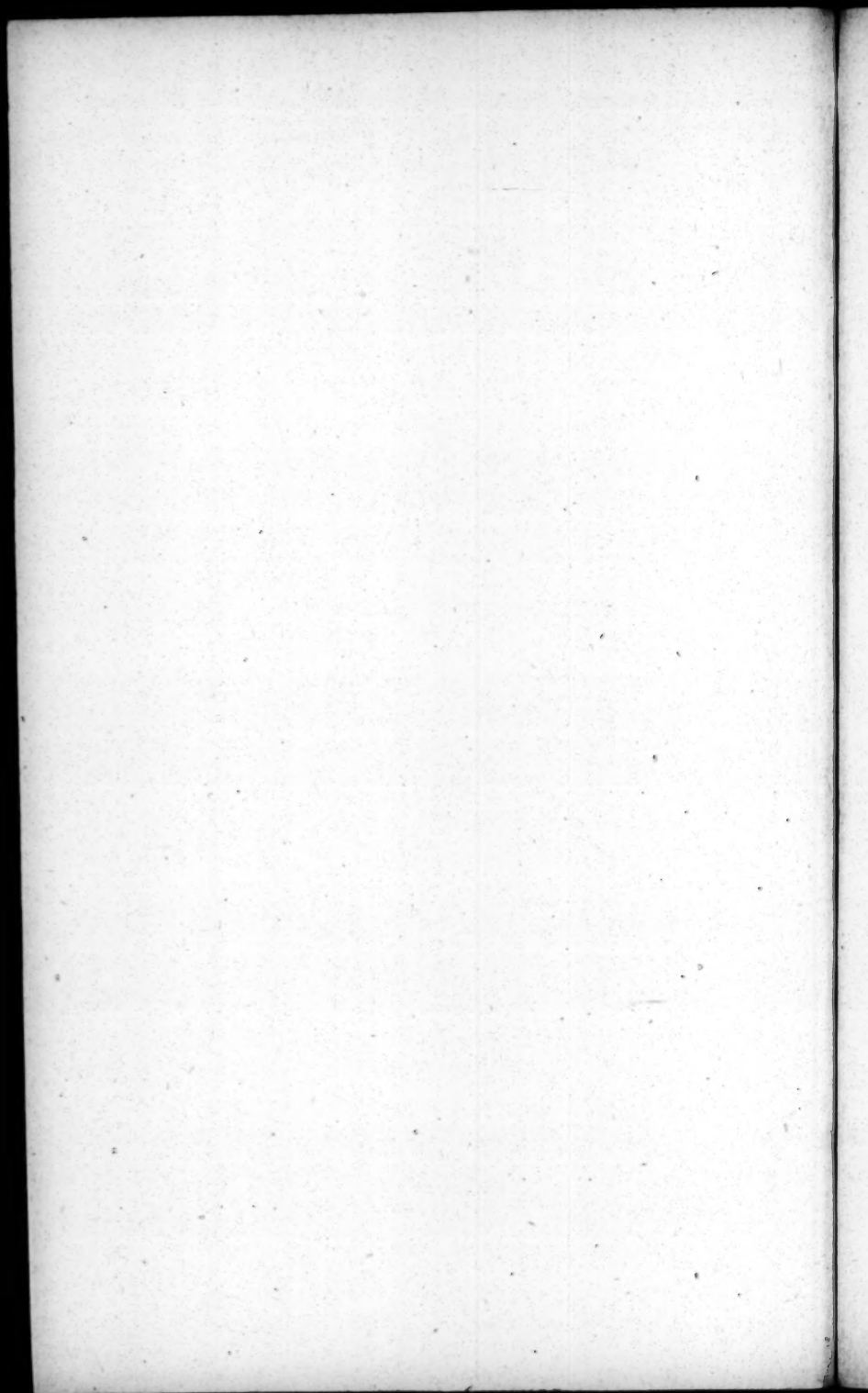
The Royal Buckler, or Lectures for, &c.

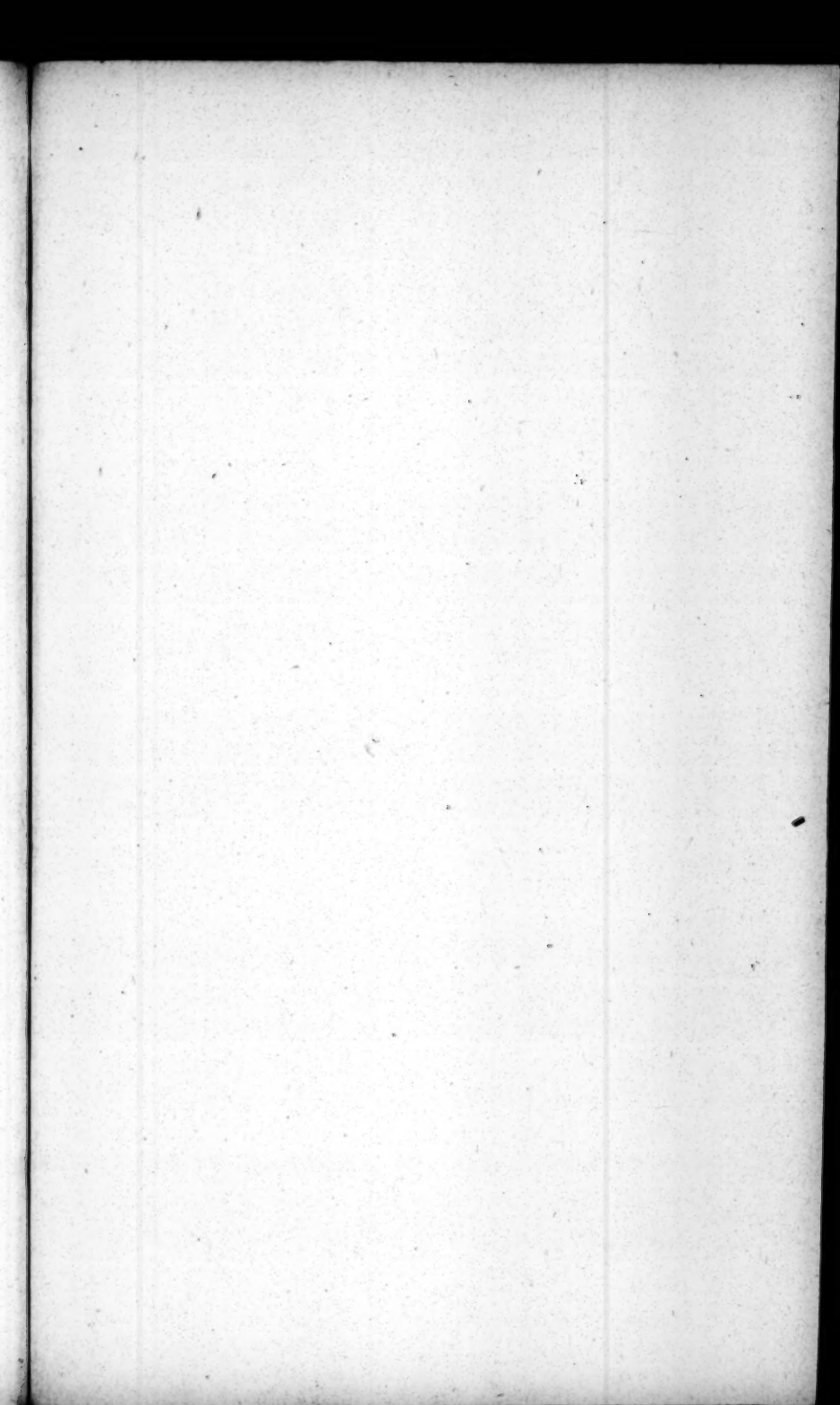
An Epitome of *Barclay's Summum Bonum*.

The life of Dr. Thomas Fuller, &c.

Danger of Apostatizing to the *Romish Rel.* &c.

s,
d.
ly
i-
ve
ad
W
an
De
s
th
&





F 155639